

IAR Embedded Workbench®

C-SPY® Debugging Guide

for the STMicroelectronics
STM8 microcontroller Family



COPYRIGHT NOTICE

© 2013-2014 IAR Systems AB.

No part of this document may be reproduced without the prior written consent of IAR Systems AB. The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of such a license.

DISCLAIMER

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on any part of IAR Systems. While the information contained herein is assumed to be accurate, IAR Systems assumes no responsibility for any errors or omissions.

In no event shall IAR Systems, its employees, its contractors, or the authors of this document be liable for special, direct, indirect, or consequential damage, losses, costs, charges, claims, demands, claim for lost profits, fees, or expenses of any nature or kind.

TRADEMARKS

IAR Systems, IAR Embedded Workbench, C-SPY, visualSTATE, The Code to Success, IAR KickStart Kit, I-jet, I-scope, IAR, and the logotype of IAR Systems are trademarks or registered trademarks owned by IAR Systems AB.

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

STMicroelectronics is a registered trademark of STMicroelectronics Corporation.
STM8 is a trademark of STMicroelectronics Corporation.

Adobe and Acrobat Reader are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

All other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

EDITION NOTICE

Second edition: November 2014

Part number: UCSSTM8-2

This guide applies to version 2.x of IAR Embedded Workbench® for the STMicroelectronics STM8 microcontroller family.

Internal reference: Hom7.1, IMAE.

Brief contents

Tables	17
Preface	19
Part 1. Basic debugging	25
The IAR C-SPY Debugger	27
Getting started using C-SPY	37
Executing your application	55
Variables and expressions	73
Breakpoints	107
Memory and registers	133
Part 2. Analyzing your application	163
Trace	165
Profiling	189
Code coverage	199
Part 3. Advanced debugging	203
Interrupts	205
C-SPY macros	225
The C-SPY command line utility—cspybat	279
Part 4. Additional reference information	291
Debugger options	293
Additional information on C-SPY drivers	301

Index	311
-------------	-----

Contents

Tables	17
Preface	19
Who should read this guide	19
Required knowledge	19
What this guide contains	19
Part 1. Basic debugging	19
Part 2. Analyzing your application	20
Part 3. Advanced debugging	20
Part 4. Additional reference information	20
Other documentation	20
User and reference guides	21
The online help system	21
Web sites	22
Document conventions	22
Typographic conventions	22
Naming conventions	23
 Part I. Basic debugging	 25
The IAR C-SPY Debugger	27
Introduction to C-SPY	27
An integrated environment	27
General C-SPY debugger features	28
RTOS awareness	29
Debugger concepts	30
C-SPY and target systems	30
The debugger	31
The target system	31
The application	31
C-SPY debugger systems	31
The ROM-monitor program	32

Third-party debuggers	32
C-SPY plugin modules	32
C-SPY drivers overview	33
Differences between the C-SPY drivers	33
The IAR C-SPY Simulator	34
The C-SPY hardware debugger drivers	34
Communication overview	35
Getting started using C-SPY	37
Setting up C-SPY	37
Setting up for debugging	37
Executing from reset	38
Using a setup macro file	38
Selecting a device description file	38
Loading plugin modules	39
Starting C-SPY	39
Starting a debug session	39
Loading executable files built outside of the IDE	40
Starting a debug session with source files missing	40
Loading multiple images	41
Adapting for target hardware	42
Modifying a device description file	42
Initializing target hardware before C-SPY starts	42
Running example projects	43
Running an example project	43
Reference information on starting C-SPY	45
C-SPY Debugger main window	45
Images window	50
Get Alternative File dialog box	51
Option Bytes window	52
Executing your application	55
Introduction to application execution	55
Briefly about application execution	55
Source and disassembly mode debugging	55

Single stepping	56
Stepping speed	58
Running the application	59
Highlighting	60
Call stack information	60
Terminal input and output	61
Debug logging	61
Reference information on application execution	62
Disassembly window	62
Call Stack window	66
Terminal I/O window	68
Terminal I/O Log File dialog box	69
Debug Log window	70
Log File dialog box	71
Report Assert dialog box	72
Autostep settings dialog box	72
Variables and expressions	73
Introduction to working with variables and expressions	73
Briefly about working with variables and expressions	73
C-SPY expressions	74
Limitations on variable information	76
Working with variables and expressions	77
Using the windows related to variables and expressions	77
Viewing assembler variables	78
Getting started using data sampling	78
Getting started using data logging	79
Reference information on working with variables and expressions	80
Auto window	81
Locals window	82
Watch window	84
Live Watch window	86
Statics window	88

Quick Watch window	91
Symbols window	93
Resolve Symbol Ambiguity dialog box	94
Data Log window	95
Data Log Summary window	97
Setup Data Sample window	99
Data Sample window	100
Sampled Graphs window	102
Breakpoints	107
Introduction to setting and using breakpoints	107
Reasons for using breakpoints	107
Briefly about setting breakpoints	107
Breakpoint types	108
Breakpoint icons	109
Breakpoints in the C-SPY simulator	110
Breakpoints in the C-SPY hardware debugger drivers	110
Breakpoint consumers	111
Setting breakpoints	111
Various ways to set a breakpoint	112
Toggling a simple code breakpoint	112
Setting breakpoints using the dialog box	112
Setting a data breakpoint in the Memory window	114
Setting breakpoints using system macros	114
Useful breakpoint hints	115
Reference information on breakpoints	117
Breakpoints window	117
Breakpoint Usage window	119
Advanced breakpoints dialog box	120
Code breakpoints dialog box	123
Log breakpoints dialog box	124
Data breakpoints dialog box	126
Data Log breakpoints dialog box	128
Immediate breakpoints dialog box	129

Enter Location dialog box	130
Resolve Source Ambiguity dialog box	131
Memory and registers	133
Introduction to monitoring memory and registers	133
Briefly about monitoring memory and registers	133
C-SPY memory zones	134
Stack display	135
Memory access checking	136
Monitoring memory and registers	136
Defining application-specific register groups	137
Reference information on memory and registers	138
Memory window	139
Memory Save dialog box	143
Memory Restore dialog box	144
Fill dialog box	144
Symbolic Memory window	146
Stack window	148
Register window	152
SFR Setup window	154
Edit SFR dialog box	157
Memory Access Setup dialog box	158
Edit Memory Access dialog box	160
 Part 2. Analyzing your application	 163
Trace	165
Introduction to using trace	165
Reasons for using trace	165
Briefly about trace	165
Requirements for using trace	166
Collecting and using trace data	166
Getting started with trace	166
Trace data collection using breakpoints	166

Searching in trace data	167
Browsing through trace data	167
Reference information on trace	168
Trace Settings dialog box	168
Trace window	170
Function Trace window	174
Timeline window	174
Viewing Range dialog box	181
Trace Start breakpoints dialog box	182
Trace Stop breakpoints dialog box	183
Trace Expressions window	184
Find in Trace dialog box	185
Find in Trace window	186
Profiling	189
Introduction to the profiler	189
Reasons for using the profiler	189
Briefly about the profiler	189
Requirements for using the profiler	190
Using the profiler	191
Getting started using the profiler on function level	191
Analyzing the profiling data	191
Getting started using the profiler on instruction level	193
Reference information on the profiler	194
Function Profiler window	194
Code coverage	199
Introduction to code coverage	199
Reasons for using code coverage	199
Briefly about code coverage	199
Requirements and restrictions for using code coverage	199
Reference information on code coverage	199
Code Coverage window	200

Part 3. Advanced debugging	203
Interrupts	205
Introduction to interrupts	205
Briefly about interrupt logging	205
Briefly about the interrupt simulation system	206
Interrupt characteristics	207
Interrupt simulation states	207
C-SPY system macros for interrupt simulation	208
Target-adapting the interrupt simulation system	209
Using the interrupt system	209
Simulating a simple interrupt	210
Simulating an interrupt in a multi-task system	211
Getting started using interrupt logging	212
Reference information on interrupts	212
Interrupt Setup dialog box	213
Edit Interrupt dialog box	214
Forced Interrupt window	216
Interrupt Status window	217
Interrupt Log window	219
Interrupt Log Summary window	222
C-SPY macros	225
Introduction to C-SPY macros	225
Reasons for using C-SPY macros	225
Briefly about using C-SPY macros	226
Briefly about setup macro functions and files	226
Briefly about the macro language	226
Using C-SPY macros	227
Registering C-SPY macros—an overview	228
Executing C-SPY macros—an overview	228
Registering and executing using setup macros and setup files	229
Executing macros using Quick Watch	229
Executing a macro by connecting it to a breakpoint	230

Aborting a C-SPY macro	231
Reference information on the macro language	232
Macro functions	232
Macro variables	232
Macro strings	233
Macro statements	234
Formatted output	235
Reference information on reserved setup macro function names	237
execUserPreload	237
execUserExecutionStarted	237
execUserExecutionStopped	238
execUserSetup	238
execUserPreReset	238
execUserReset	238
execUserExit	239
Reference information on C-SPY system macros	239
__cancelAllInterrupts	241
__cancelInterrupt	241
__clearBreak	242
__closeFile	242
__delay	242
__disableInterrupts	243
__driverType	243
__enableInterrupts	244
__evaluate	244
__fillMemory8	245
__fillMemory16	246
__fillMemory32	246
__isBatchMode	247
__loadImage	248
__memoryRestore	249
__memorySave	250
__messageBoxYesNo	250

__openFile	251
__orderInterrupt	252
__popSimulatorInterruptExecutingStack	253
__readFile	254
__readFileByte	255
__readMemory8, __readMemoryByte	255
__readMemory16	256
__readMemory32	256
__registerMacroFile	257
__resetFile	257
__setCodeBreak	258
__setDataBreak	259
__setDataLogBreak	260
__setLogBreak	261
__setSimBreak	262
__setTraceStartBreak	263
__setTraceStopBreak	264
__sourcePosition	265
__strFind	265
__subString	266
__targetDebuggerVersion	266
__toLower	267
__toString	267
__toUpper	268
__unloadImage	268
__writeFile	269
__writeFileByte	269
__writeMemory8, __writeMemoryByte	270
__writeMemory16	270
__writeMemory32	271
Graphical environment for macros	271
Macro Registration window	272
Debugger Macros window	274
Macro Quicklaunch window	276

The C-SPY command line utility—cspybat	279
Using C-SPY in batch mode	279
Starting cspybat	279
Output	279
Invocation syntax	280
Summary of C-SPY command line options	280
General cspybat options	281
Options available for all C-SPY drivers	281
Options available for the simulator driver	281
Options available for the C-SPY hardware drivers	281
Options available for the C-SPY STice driver	282
Reference information on C-SPY command line options ...	282
--backend	282
--code_coverage_file	282
--cycles	283
-d	283
--disable_interrupts	284
--download_only	284
--erase_memory	284
--leave_running	285
--log_file	285
--macro	285
--mapu	286
--mcuname	286
-p	287
--plugin	287
--silent	288
--suppress_download	288
--swim	288
--timeout	289
--verify_download	289

Part 4. Additional reference information	291
Debugger options	293
Setting debugger options	293
Reference information on debugger options	293
Setup	294
Images	295
Plugins	296
Extra Options	297
Reference information on C-SPY hardware debugger driver options	298
Setup options for STice and ST-LINK	298
Additional information on C-SPY drivers	301
Reference information on C-SPY driver menus	301
<i>C-SPY driver</i>	301
Simulator menu	302
The ST-LINK menu	304
The STice menu	305
Reference information on the C-SPY simulator	306
Simulated Frequency dialog box	306
Resolving problems	307
Write failure during load	307
No contact with the target hardware	308
Slow stepping speed	308
Index	311

Tables

1: Typographic conventions used in this guide	22
2: Naming conventions used in this guide	23
3: Driver differences	33
4: C-SPY assembler symbols expressions	75
5: Handling name conflicts between hardware registers and assembler labels	75
6: Available breakpoints in C-SPY hardware debugger drivers	110
7: C-SPY macros for breakpoints	115
8: Supported graphs in the Timeline window	176
9: C-SPY driver profiling support	190
10: Project options for enabling the profiler	191
11: Project options for enabling code coverage	200
12: Timer interrupt settings	210
13: Examples of C-SPY macro variables	233
14: Summary of system macros	239
15: __cancelInterrupt return values	241
16: __disableInterrupts return values	243
17: __driverType return values	243
18: __enableInterrupts return values	244
19: __evaluate return values	244
20: __isBatchMode return values	248
21: __loadImage return values	248
22: __messageBoxYesNo return values	251
23: __openFile return values	252
24: __readFile return values	254
25: __setCodeBreak return values	258
26: __setDataBreak return values	259
27: __setDataLogBreak return values	260
28: __setLogBreak return values	261
29: __setSimBreak return values	262
30: __setTraceStartBreak return values	263
31: __setTraceStopBreak return values	264

32: __sourcePosition return values	265
33: __unloadImage return values	269
34: cspybat parameters	280

Preface

Welcome to the *C-SPY® Debugging Guide*. The purpose of this guide is to help you fully use the features in the IAR C-SPY® Debugger for debugging your application based on the STM8 microcontroller.

Who should read this guide

Read this guide if you plan to develop an application using IAR Embedded Workbench and want to get the most out of the features available in C-SPY.

REQUIRED KNOWLEDGE

To use the tools in IAR Embedded Workbench, you should have working knowledge of:

- The architecture and instruction set of the STM8 microcontroller (refer to the chip manufacturer's documentation)
- The C or C++ programming language
- Application development for embedded systems
- The operating system of your host computer.

For more information about the other development tools incorporated in the IDE, refer to their respective documentation, see *Other documentation*, page 20.

What this guide contains

Below is a brief outline and summary of the chapters in this guide.

Note: Some of the screenshots in this guide are taken from a similar product and not from IAR Embedded Workbench for STM8.

PART I. BASIC DEBUGGING

- *The IAR C-SPY Debugger* introduces you to the C-SPY debugger and to the concepts that are related to debugging in general and to C-SPY in particular. The chapter also introduces the various C-SPY drivers. The chapter briefly shows the difference in functionality that the various C-SPY drivers provide.
- *Getting started using C-SPY* helps you get started using C-SPY, which includes setting up, starting, and adapting C-SPY for target hardware.

- *Executing your application* describes the conceptual differences between source and disassembly mode debugging, the facilities for executing your application, and finally, how you can handle terminal input and output.
- *Variables and expressions* describes the syntax of the expressions and variables used in C-SPY, as well as the limitations on variable information. The chapter also demonstrates the various methods for monitoring variables and expressions.
- *Breakpoints* describes the breakpoint system and the various ways to set breakpoints.
- *Memory and registers* shows how you can examine memory and registers.

PART 2. ANALYZING YOUR APPLICATION

- *Collecting and using trace data* describes how you can inspect the program flow up to a specific state using trace data.
- *Using the profiler* describes how the profiler can help you find the functions in your application source code where the most time is spent during execution.
- *Code coverage* describes how the code coverage functionality can help you verify whether all parts of your code have been executed, thus identifying parts which have not been executed.

PART 3. ADVANCED DEBUGGING

- *Interrupts* contains detailed information about the C-SPY interrupt simulation system and how to configure the simulated interrupts to make them reflect the interrupts of your target hardware.
- *Using C-SPY macros* describes the C-SPY macro system, its features, the purposes of these features, and how to use them.
- *The C-SPY command line utility—cspybat* describes how to use C-SPY in batch mode.

PART 4. ADDITIONAL REFERENCE INFORMATION

- *Debugger options* describes the options you must set before you start the C-SPY debugger.
- *Additional information on C-SPY drivers* describes menus and features provided by the C-SPY drivers not described in any dedicated topics.

Other documentation

User documentation is available as hypertext PDFs and as a context-sensitive online help system in HTML format. You can access the documentation from the Information

Center or from the **Help** menu in the IAR Embedded Workbench IDE. The online help system is also available via the F1 key.

USER AND REFERENCE GUIDES

The complete set of IAR Systems development tools is described in a series of guides. Information about:

- System requirements and information about how to install and register the IAR Systems products, is available in the booklet Quick Reference (available in the product box) and the *Installation and Licensing Guide*.
- Getting started using IAR Embedded Workbench and the tools it provides, is available in the guide *Getting Started with IAR Embedded Workbench®*.
- Using the IDE for project management and building, is available in the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.
- Using the IAR C-SPY® Debugger, is available in the *C-SPY® Debugging Guide for STM8*.
- Programming for the IAR C/C++ Compiler for STM8 and linking using the IAR ILINK Linker, is available in the *IAR C/C++ Development Guide for STM8*.
- Programming for the IAR Assembler for STM8, is available in the *IAR Assembler Reference Guide for STM8*.
- Using the IAR DLIB Library, is available in the *DLIB Library Reference information*, available in the online help system.
- Developing safety-critical applications using the MISRA C guidelines, is available in the *IAR Embedded Workbench® MISRA C:2004 Reference Guide* or the *IAR Embedded Workbench® MISRA C:1998 Reference Guide*.

Note: Additional documentation might be available depending on your product installation.

THE ONLINE HELP SYSTEM

The context-sensitive online help contains:

- Information about project management, editing, and building in the IDE
- Information about debugging using the IAR C-SPY® Debugger
- Reference information about the menus, windows, and dialog boxes in the IDE
- Compiler reference information
- Keyword reference information for the DLIB library functions. To obtain reference information for a function, select the function name in the editor window and press F1.

WEB SITES

Recommended web sites:

- The STMicroelectronics web site **www.st.com**, that contains information and news about the STM8 microcontrollers.
- The IAR Systems web site, **www.iar.com**, that holds application notes and other product information.
- The web site of the C standardization working group, **www.open-std.org/jtc1/sc22/wg14**.
- The web site of the C++ Standards Committee, **www.open-std.org/jtc1/sc22/wg21**.
- Finally, the Embedded C++ Technical Committee web site, **www.caravan.net/ec2plus**, that contains information about the Embedded C++ standard.

Document conventions

When, in the IAR Systems documentation, we refer to the programming language C, the text also applies to C++, unless otherwise stated.

When referring to a directory in your product installation, for example `stm8\doc`, the full path to the location is assumed, for example `c:\Program Files\IAR Systems\Embedded Workbench 7.n\stm8\doc`.

TYPOGRAPHIC CONVENTIONS

The IAR Systems documentation set uses the following typographic conventions:

Style	Used for
computer	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Source code examples and file paths.• Text on the command line.• Binary, hexadecimal, and octal numbers.
parameter	A placeholder for an actual value used as a parameter, for example <i>filename.h</i> where <i>filename</i> represents the name of the file.
[option]	An optional part of a directive, where [and] are not part of the actual directive, but any [,], {, or } are part of the directive syntax.
{option}	A mandatory part of a directive, where { and } are not part of the actual directive, but any [,], {, or } are part of the directive syntax.
[option]	An optional part of a command.
[a b c]	An optional part of a command with alternatives.
{a b c}	A mandatory part of a command with alternatives.

Table 1: Typographic conventions used in this guide





Style	Used for
bold	Names of menus, menu commands, buttons, and dialog boxes that appear on the screen.
<i>italic</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• A cross-reference within this guide or to another guide.• Emphasis.
...	An ellipsis indicates that the previous item can be repeated an arbitrary number of times.
	Identifies instructions specific to the IAR Embedded Workbench® IDE interface.
	Identifies instructions specific to the command line interface.
	Identifies helpful tips and programming hints.
	Identifies warnings.

Table 1: Typographic conventions used in this guide (Continued)

NAMING CONVENTIONS

The following naming conventions are used for the products and tools from IAR Systems®, when referred to in the documentation:

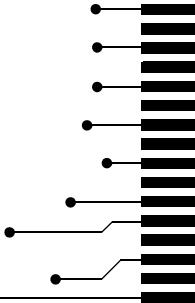
Brand name	Generic term
IAR Embedded Workbench® for STM8	IAR Embedded Workbench®
IAR Embedded Workbench® IDE for STM8	the IDE
IAR C-SPY® Debugger for STM8	C-SPY, the debugger
IAR C-SPY® Simulator	the simulator
IAR C/C++ Compiler™ for STM8	the compiler
IAR Assembler™ for STM8	the assembler
IAR ILINK Linker™	ILINK, the linker
IAR DLIB Library™	the DLIB library

Table 2: Naming conventions used in this guide

Part I. Basic debugging

This part of the *C-SPY® Debugging Guide for STM8* includes these chapters:

- The IAR C-SPY Debugger
- Getting started using C-SPY
- Executing your application
- Variables and expressions
- Breakpoints
- Memory and registers





The IAR C-SPY Debugger

- Introduction to C-SPY
- Debugger concepts
- C-SPY drivers overview
- The IAR C-SPY Simulator
- The C-SPY hardware debugger drivers

Introduction to C-SPY

These topics are covered:

- An integrated environment
- General C-SPY debugger features
- RTOS awareness

AN INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENT

C-SPY is a high-level-language debugger for embedded applications. It is designed for use with the IAR Systems compilers and assemblers, and is completely integrated in the IDE, providing development and debugging within the same application. This will give you possibilities such as:

- Editing while debugging. During a debug session, you can make corrections directly in the same source code window that is used for controlling the debugging. Changes will be included in the next project rebuild.
- Setting breakpoints at any point during the development cycle. You can inspect and modify breakpoint definitions also when the debugger is not running, and breakpoint definitions flow with the text as you edit. Your debug settings, such as watch properties, window layouts, and register groups will be preserved between your debug sessions.

All windows that are open in the Embedded Workbench workspace will stay open when you start the C-SPY Debugger. In addition, a set of C-SPY-specific windows are opened.

GENERAL C-SPY DEBUGGER FEATURES

Because IAR Systems provides an entire toolchain, the output from the compiler and linker can include extensive debug information for the debugger, resulting in good debugging possibilities for you.

C-SPY offers these general features:

- **Source and disassembly level debugging**
C-SPY allows you to switch between source and disassembly debugging as required, for both C or C++ and assembler source code.
- **Single-stepping on a function call level**
Compared to traditional debuggers, where the finest granularity for source level stepping is line by line, C-SPY provides a finer level of control by identifying every statement and function call as a step point. This means that each function call—inside expressions, and function calls that are part of parameter lists to other functions—can be single-stepped. The latter is especially useful when debugging C++ code, where numerous extra function calls are made, for example to object constructors.
- **Code and data breakpoints**
The C-SPY breakpoint system lets you set breakpoints of various kinds in the application being debugged, allowing you to stop at locations of particular interest. For example, you set breakpoints to investigate whether your program logic is correct or to investigate how and when the data changes.
- **Monitoring variables and expressions**
For variables and expressions there is a wide choice of facilities. You can easily monitor values of a specified set of variables and expressions, continuously or on demand. You can also choose to monitor only local variables, static variables, etc.
- **Container awareness**
When you run your application in C-SPY, you can view the elements of library data types such as STL lists and vectors. This gives you a very good overview and debugging opportunities when you work with C++ STL containers.
- **Call stack information**
The compiler generates extensive call stack information. This allows the debugger to show, without any runtime penalty, the complete stack of function calls wherever the program counter is. You can select any function in the call stack, and for each function you get valid information for local variables and available registers.
- **Powerful macro system**
C-SPY includes a powerful internal macro system, to allow you to define complex sets of actions to be performed. C-SPY macros can be used on their own or in

conjunction with complex breakpoints and—if you are using the simulator—the interrupt simulation system to perform a wide variety of tasks.

Additional general C-SPY debugger features

This list shows some additional features:

- Threaded execution keeps the IDE responsive while running the target application
- Automatic stepping
- The source browser provides easy navigation to functions, types, and variables
- Extensive type recognition of variables
- Configurable registers (CPU and peripherals) and memory windows
- Graphical stack view with overflow detection
- Support for code coverage and function level profiling
- The target application can access files on the host PC using file I/O
- Optional terminal I/O emulation.

RTOS AWARENESS

C-SPY supports RTOS-aware debugging.

These operating systems are currently supported:

- Segger embOS
- ORTI RTOS.

RTOS plugin modules can be provided by IAR Systems, and by third-party suppliers. Contact your software distributor or IAR Systems representative, alternatively visit the IAR Systems web site, for information about supported RTOS modules.

A C-SPY RTOS awareness plugin module gives you a high level of control and visibility over an application built on top of an RTOS. It displays RTOS-specific items like task lists, queues, semaphores, mailboxes, and various RTOS system variables. Task-specific breakpoints and task-specific stepping make it easier to debug tasks.

A loaded plugin will add its own menu, set of windows, and buttons when a debug session is started (provided that the RTOS is linked with the application). For information about other RTOS awareness plugin modules, refer to the manufacturer of the plugin module.

Debugger concepts

These topics are covered:

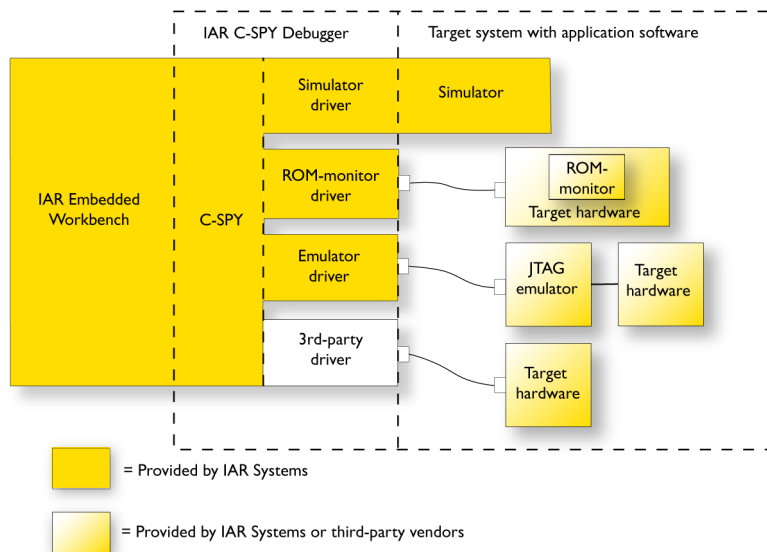
- C-SPY and target systems
- The debugger
- The target system
- The application
- C-SPY debugger systems
- The ROM-monitor program
- Third-party debuggers
- C-SPY plugin modules

This section introduces some of the concepts and terms that are related to debugging in general and to C-SPY in particular. This section does not contain specific information related to C-SPY features. Instead, you will find such information in the other chapters of this documentation. The IAR Systems user documentation uses the terms described in this section when referring to these concepts.

C-SPY AND TARGET SYSTEMS

You can use C-SPY to debug either a software target system or a hardware target system.

This figure gives an overview of C-SPY and possible target systems:



Note: In IAR Embedded Workbench for STM8, there are no ROM-monitor drivers.

THE DEBUGGER

The debugger, for instance C-SPY, is the program that you use for debugging your applications on a target system.

THE TARGET SYSTEM

The target system is the system on which you execute your application when you are debugging it. The target system can consist of hardware, either an evaluation board or your own hardware design. It can also be completely or partially simulated by software. Each type of target system needs a dedicated C-SPY driver.

THE APPLICATION

A user application is the software you have developed and which you want to debug using C-SPY.

C-SPY DEBUGGER SYSTEMS

C-SPY consists of both a general part which provides a basic set of debugger features, and a target-specific back end. The back end consists of two components: a processor module—one for every microcontroller, which defines the properties of the

microcontroller, and a *C-SPY driver*. The C-SPY driver is the part that provides communication with and control of the target system. The driver also provides the user interface—menus, windows, and dialog boxes—to the functions provided by the target system, for instance, special breakpoints. Typically, there are three main types of C-SPY drivers:

- Simulator driver
- ROM-monitor driver
- Emulator driver.

C-SPY is available with a simulator driver, and depending on your product package, optional drivers for hardware debugger systems. For an overview of the available C-SPY drivers and the functionality provided by each driver, see *C-SPY drivers overview*, page 33.

THE ROM-MONITOR PROGRAM

The ROM-monitor program is a piece of firmware that is loaded to non-volatile memory on your target hardware; it runs in parallel with your application. The ROM-monitor communicates with the debugger and provides services needed for debugging the application, for instance stepping and breakpoints.

THIRD-PARTY DEBUGGERS

You can use a third-party debugger together with the IAR Systems toolchain as long as the third-party debugger can read ELF/DWARF, Intel-extended, or Motorola. For information about which format to use with a third-party debugger, see the user documentation supplied with that tool.

C-SPY PLUGIN MODULES

C-SPY is designed as a modular architecture with an open SDK that can be used for implementing additional functionality to the debugger in the form of plugin modules. These modules can be seamlessly integrated in the IDE.

Plugin modules are provided by IAR Systems, or can be supplied by third-party vendors. Examples of such modules are:

- Code Coverage, which is integrated in the IDE.
- The various C-SPY drivers for debugging using certain debug systems.
- RTOS plugin modules for support for real-time OS aware debugging.
- C-SPYLink that bridges IAR visualSTATE and IAR Embedded Workbench to make true high-level state machine debugging possible directly in C-SPY, in addition to the normal C level symbolic debugging. For more information, see the documentation provided with IAR visualSTATE.

For more information about the C-SPY SDK, contact IAR Systems.

C-SPY drivers overview

These topics are covered:

- Differences between the C-SPY drivers

At the time of writing this guide, the IAR C-SPY Debugger for the STM8 microcontrollers is available with drivers for these target systems and evaluation boards:

- Simulator
- STice
- ST-LINK.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE C-SPY DRIVERS

This table summarizes the key differences between the C-SPY drivers:

Feature	Simulator	STice	ST-LINK and STice in SWIM mode
Code breakpoints ¹	Unlimited	x	x
Data breakpoints ¹	x	--	x
Execution in real time ¹	--	x	x
Zero memory footprint ¹	x	x	x
Simulated interrupts ¹	x	--	--
Real interrupts ¹	--	x	x
Interrupt logging ¹	x	--	--
Data logging ¹	x	--	--
Live watch ¹	--	x	x
Cycle counter ¹	x	--	--
Code coverage ¹	x	x	--
Data coverage ¹	x	x	--
Function/instruction profiling ¹	x	x	--
Trace ¹	x	x	--

Table 3: Driver differences

¹ With specific requirements or restrictions, see the respective chapter in this guide.

The IAR C-SPY Simulator

The C-SPY Simulator simulates the functions of the target processor entirely in software, which means that you can debug the program logic long before any hardware is available. Because no hardware is required, it is also the most cost-effective solution for many applications.

The C-SPY Simulator supports:

- Instruction-level simulation
- Memory configuration and validation
- Interrupt simulation
- Peripheral simulation (using the C-SPY macro system in conjunction with immediate breakpoints).

Simulating hardware instead of using a hardware debugging system means that some limitations do not apply, but that there are other limitations instead. For example:

- You can set an unlimited number of breakpoints in the simulator.
- When you stop executing your application, time actually stops in the simulator. When you stop application execution on a hardware debugging system, there might still be activities in the system. For example, peripheral units might still be active and reading from or writing to SFR ports.
- Application execution is significantly much slower in a simulator compared to when using a hardware debugging system. However, during a debug session, this might not necessarily be a problem.
- The simulator is not cycle accurate.
- Peripheral simulation is limited in the C-SPY Simulator and therefore the simulator is suitable mostly for debugging code that does not interact too much with peripheral units.

The C-SPY hardware debugger drivers

These topics are covered:

- *Communication overview*, page 35

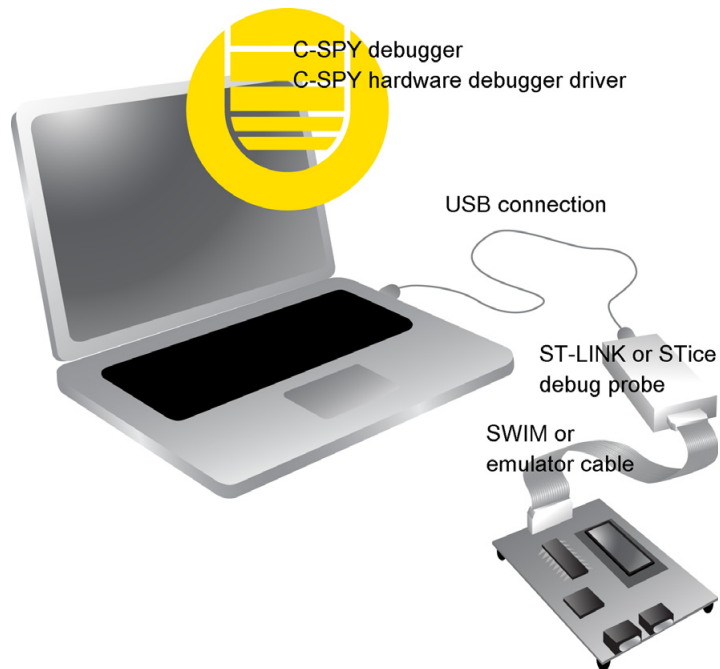
C-SPY can connect to a hardware debugger using a C-SPY hardware debugger driver as an interface. The C-SPY hardware debugger drivers are automatically installed during the installation of IAR Embedded Workbench.

IAR Embedded Workbench for STM8 comes with two different C-SPY hardware debugger drivers—STice and ST-LINK.

COMMUNICATION OVERVIEW

Most target systems have a debug probe or a debug adapter connected between the host computer and the evaluation board.

The C-SPY hardware debugger driver uses USB to communicate with the hardware debugger. The hardware debugger communicates with the target STM8 microcontroller over the SWIM interface. Alternatively, the STice emulator can emulate an STM8 microcontroller.



For further information, refer to the documentation supplied with the hardware debugger.

When a debug session is started, your application is automatically downloaded and programmed into flash memory. You can disable this feature, if necessary.

Hardware installation

For information about the hardware installation, see the documentation supplied with the hardware debugger from STMicroelectronics. The following power-up sequence is

recommended to ensure proper communication between the target board, hardware debugger, and C-SPY:

- 1** Power up the target board.
- 2** Power up the hardware debugger.
- 3** Start the C-SPY debugging session.

Getting started using C-SPY

- Setting up C-SPY
- Starting C-SPY
- Adapting for target hardware
- Running example projects
- Reference information on starting C-SPY

Setting up C-SPY

These tasks are covered:

- Setting up for debugging
- Executing from reset
- Using a setup macro file
- Selecting a device description file
- Loading plugin modules

SETTING UP FOR DEBUGGING

- 1 Before you start C-SPY, choose **Project>Options>Debugger>Setup** and select the C-SPY driver that matches your debugger system: simulator or a hardware debugger system.
- 2 In the **Category** list, select the appropriate C-SPY driver and make your settings.
For information about these options, see *Debugger options*, page 293.
- 3 Click **OK**.
- 4 Choose **Tools>Options** to open the **IDE Options** dialog box:
 - Select **Debugger** to configure the debugger behavior
 - Select **Stack** to configure the debugger's tracking of stack usage.

For more information about these options, see the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

See also *Adapting for target hardware*, page 42.

EXECUTING FROM RESET

The **Run to** option—available on the **Debugger>Setup** page—specifies a location you want C-SPY to run to when you start a debug session as well as after each reset. C-SPY will place a temporary breakpoint at this location and all code up to this point is executed before stopping at the location.

The default location to run to is the `main` function. Type the name of the location if you want C-SPY to run to a different location. You can specify assembler labels or whatever can be evaluated to such, for instance function names.

If you leave the check box empty, the program counter will contain the regular hardware reset address at each reset

If no breakpoints are available when C-SPY starts, a warning message notifies you that single stepping will be required and that this is time-consuming. You can then continue execution in single-step mode or stop at the first instruction. If you choose to stop at the first instruction, the debugger starts executing with the PC (program counter) at the default reset location instead of the location you typed in the **Run to** box.

Note: This message will never be displayed in the C-SPY Simulator, where breakpoints are unlimited.

USING A SETUP MACRO FILE

A setup macro file is a macro file that you choose to load automatically when C-SPY starts. You can define the setup macro file to perform actions according to your needs, using setup macro functions and system macros. Thus, if you load a setup macro file you can initialize C-SPY to perform actions automatically.

For more information about setup macro files and functions, see *Introduction to C-SPY macros*, page 225. For an example of how to use a setup macro file, see the chapter *Initializing target hardware before C-SPY starts*.

To register a setup macro file:

- 1 Before you start C-SPY, choose **Project>Options>Debugger>Setup**.
- 2 Select **Use macro file** and type the path and name of your setup macro file, for example `Setup.mac`. If you do not type a filename extension, the extension `mac` is assumed.

SELECTING A DEVICE DESCRIPTION FILE

C-SPY uses device description files to handle device-specific information.

A default device description file is automatically used based on your project settings. If you want to override the default file, you must select your device description file. Device description files are provided in the `stm8\config` directory and they have the filename extension `ddf`.

For more information about device description files, see *Adapting for target hardware*, page 42.

To override the default device description file:

- 1 Before you start C-SPY, choose **Project>Options>Debugger>Setup**.
- 2 Enable the use of a device description file and select a file using the **Device description file** browse button.

Note: You can easily view your device description files that are used for your project. Choose **Project>Open Device Description File** and select the file you want to view.

LOADING PLUGIN MODULES

On the **Plugins** page you can specify C-SPY plugin modules to load and make available during debug sessions. Plugin modules can be provided by IAR Systems, and by third-party suppliers. Contact your software distributor or IAR Systems representative, or visit the IAR Systems web site, for information about available modules.

For more information, see *Plugins*, page 296.

Starting C-SPY

When you have set up the debugger, you are ready to start a debug session; this section describes various ways to start C-SPY.

This section covers these tasks:

- Starting a debug session
- Loading executable files built outside of the IDE
- Starting a debug session with source files missing
- Loading multiple images

STARTING A DEBUG SESSION

You can choose to start a debug session with or without loading the current executable file.



To start C-SPY and download the current executable file, click the **Download and Debug** button. Alternatively, choose **Project>Download and Debug**.



To start C-SPY without downloading the current executable file, click the **Debug without Downloading** button. Alternatively, choose **Project>Debug without Downloading**.

LOADING EXECUTABLE FILES BUILT OUTSIDE OF THE IDE

You can also load C-SPY with an application that was built outside the IDE, for example applications built on the command line. To load an externally built executable file and to set build options you must first create a project for it in your workspace.

To create a project for an externally built file:

- 1 Choose **Project>Create New Project**, and specify a project name.
- 2 To add the executable file to the project, choose **Project>Add Files** and make sure to choose **All Files** in the **Files of type** drop-down list. Locate the executable file.
- 3 To start the executable file, click the **Download and Debug** button. The project can be reused whenever you rebuild your executable file.

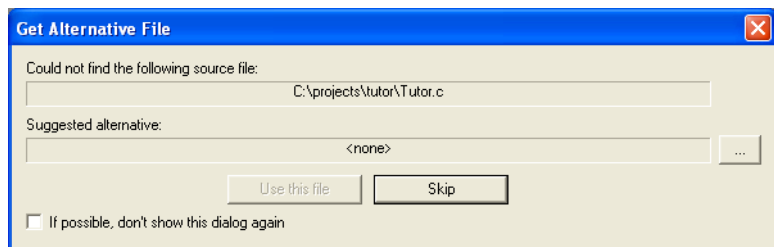


The only project options that are meaningful to set for this kind of project are options in the **General Options** and **Debugger** categories. Make sure to set up the general project options in the same way as when the executable file was built.

STARTING A DEBUG SESSION WITH SOURCE FILES MISSING

Normally, when you use the IAR Embedded Workbench IDE to edit source files, build your project, and start the debug session, all required files are available and the process works as expected.

However, if C-SPY cannot automatically find the source files, for example if the application was built on another computer, the **Get Alternative File** dialog box is displayed:



Typically, you can use the dialog box like this:

- The source files are not available: Click **If possible, don't show this dialog again** and then click **Skip**. C-SPY will assume that there simply is no source file available.

The dialog box will not appear again, and the debug session will not try to display the source code.

- Alternative source files are available at another location: Specify an alternative source code file, click **If possible, don't show this dialog again**, and then click **Use this file**. C-SPY will assume that the alternative file should be used. The dialog box will not appear again, unless a file is needed for which there is no alternative file specified and which cannot be located automatically.

If you restart the IAR Embedded Workbench IDE, the **Get Alternative File** dialog box will be displayed again once even if you have clicked **If possible, don't show this dialog again**. This gives you an opportunity to modify your previous settings.

For more information, see *Get Alternative File dialog box*, page 51.

LOADING MULTIPLE IMAGES

Normally, a debuggable application consists of exactly one file that you debug. However, you can also load additional debug files (images). This means that the complete program consists of several images.

Typically, this is useful if you want to debug your application in combination with a prebuilt ROM image that contains an additional library for some platform-provided features. The ROM image and the application are built using separate projects in the IAR Embedded Workbench IDE and generate separate output files.

If more than one image has been loaded, you will have access to the combined debug information for all the loaded images. In the Images window you can choose whether you want to have access to debug information for one image or for all images.

To load additional images at C-SPY startup:

- 1 Choose **Project>Options>Debugger>Images** and specify up to three additional images to be loaded. For more information, see *Images*, page 295.
- 2 Start the debug session.

To load additional images at a specific moment:

Use the `__loadImage` system macro and execute it using either one of the methods described in *Using C-SPY macros*, page 227.

To display a list of loaded images:

Choose **Images** from the **View** menu. The Images window is displayed, see *Images window*, page 50.

Adapting for target hardware

These topics are covered:

- Modifying a device description file
- Initializing target hardware before C-SPY starts

MODIFYING A DEVICE DESCRIPTION FILE

C-SPY uses device description files provided with the product to handle several of the target-specific adaptations, see *Selecting a device description file*, page 38. They contain device-specific information such as:

- Definitions of memory-mapped peripheral units, device-specific CPU registers, and groups of these.
- Definitions for device-specific interrupts, which makes it possible to simulate these interrupts in the C-SPY simulator; see *Interrupts*, page 205.

Normally, you do not need to modify the device description file. However, if the predefinitions are not sufficient for some reason, you can edit the file. Note, however, that the format of these descriptions might be updated in future upgrades of the product.

Make a copy of the device description file that best suits your needs, and modify it according to the description in the file. Reload the project to make the changes take effect.

For information about how to load a device description file, see *Selecting a device description file*, page 38.

INITIALIZING TARGET HARDWARE BEFORE C-SPY STARTS

You can use C-SPY macros to initialize target hardware before C-SPY starts. For example, if your hardware uses external memory that must be enabled before code can be downloaded to it, C-SPY needs a macro to perform this action before your application can be downloaded.

- I Create a new text file and define your macro function.

By using the built-in `execUserPreload` setup macro function, your macro function will be executed directly after the communication with the target system is established but before C-SPY downloads your application.

For example, a macro that enables external SDRAM could look like this:

```
/* Your macro function. */
enableExternalSDRAM()
{
    __message "Enabling external SDRAM\n";
    __writeMemory32(...);
}

/* Setup macro determines time of execution. */
execUserPreload()
{
    enableExternalSDRAM();
}
```

- 2 Save the file with the filename extension `mac`.
- 3 Before you start C-SPY, choose **Project>Options>Debugger** and click the **Setup** tab.
- 4 Select the option **Use Setup file** and choose the macro file you just created.

Your setup macro will now be loaded during the C-SPY startup sequence.

Running example projects

These tasks are covered:

- Running an example project

Example applications are provided with IAR Embedded Workbench. You can use these examples to get started using the development tools from IAR Systems. You can also use the examples as a starting point for your application project.

You can find the examples in the `stm8\examples` directory. The examples are ready to be used as is. They are supplied with ready-made workspace files, together with source code files and all other related files.

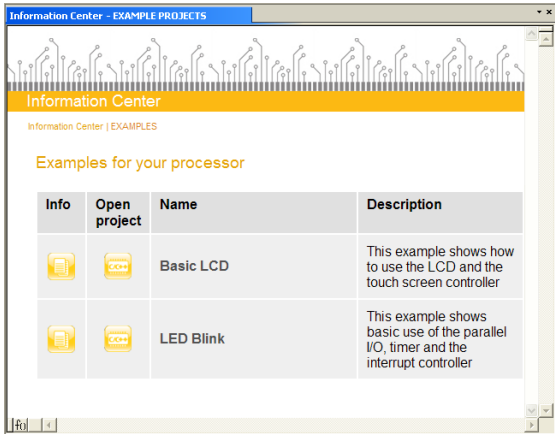
RUNNING AN EXAMPLE PROJECT

Example applications are provided with IAR Embedded Workbench. You can use these examples to get started using the development tools from IAR Systems. You can also use the examples as a starting point for your application project.

You can find the examples in the `stm8\examples` directory. The examples are ready to be used as is. They are supplied with ready-made workspace files, together with source code files and all other related files.

To run an example project:

- 1 Choose **Help>Information Center** and click **EXAMPLE PROJECTS**.
- 2 Browse to the example that matches the specific evaluation board or starter kit you are using.



Click the **Open Project** button.

- 3 In the dialog box that appears, choose a destination folder for your project.
- 4 The available example projects are displayed in the workspace window. Select one of the projects, and if it is not the active project (highlighted in bold), right-click it and choose **Set As Active** from the context menu.
- 5 To view the project settings, select the project and choose **Options** from the context menu. Verify the settings for **General Options>Target>Device** and **Debugger>Setup>Driver**. As for other settings, the project is set up to suit the target system you selected.

For more information about the C-SPY options and how to configure C-SPY to interact with the target board, see *Debugger options*, page 293.

Click **OK** to close the project **Options** dialog box.



- 6 To compile and link the application, choose **Project>Make** or click the **Make** button.



- 7 To start C-SPY, choose **Project>Debug** or click the **Download and Debug** button. If C-SPY fails to establish contact with the target system, see *Resolving problems*, page 307.



- 8 Choose **Debug>Go** or click the **Go** button to start the application.

Click the **Stop** button to stop execution.

Reference information on starting C-SPY

Reference information about:

- *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45
- *Images window*, page 50
- *Get Alternative File dialog box*, page 51
- *Option Bytes window*, page 52

See also:

- Tools options for the debugger in the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

C-SPY Debugger main window

When you start a debug session, these debugger-specific items appear in the main IAR Embedded Workbench IDE window:

- A dedicated **Debug** menu with commands for executing and debugging your application
- Depending on the C-SPY driver you are using, a driver-specific menu, often referred to as the *Driver menu* in this documentation. Typically, this menu contains menu commands for opening driver-specific windows and dialog boxes.
- A special debug toolbar
- Several windows and dialog boxes specific to C-SPY.

The C-SPY main window might look different depending on which components of the product installation you are using.

Menu bar

These menus are available during a debug session:

Debug

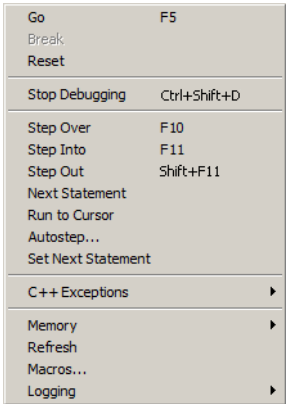
Provides commands for executing and debugging the source application. Most of the commands are also available as icon buttons on the debug toolbar.

C-SPY driver menu

Provides commands specific to a C-SPY driver. The driver-specific menu is only available when the driver is used. For information about the driver-specific menu commands, see *Reference information on C-SPY driver menus*, page 301.

Debug menu

The **Debug** menu is available during a debug session. The **Debug** menu provides commands for executing and debugging the source application. Most of the commands are also available as icon buttons on the debug toolbar.



These commands are available:



Go F5

Executes from the current statement or instruction until a breakpoint or program exit is reached.



Break

Stops the application execution.



Reset

Resets the target processor. Click the drop-down button to access a menu with additional commands.

Enable Run to 'label', where *label* typically is `main`. Enables and disables the project option **Run to** without exiting the debug session. This menu command is only available if you have selected **Run to** in the **Options** dialog box.

Reset strategies, which contains a list of reset strategies supported by the C-SPY driver you are using. This means that you can choose a different reset strategy than the one used initially without exiting the debug session. Reset strategies are only available if the C-SPY driver you are using supports alternate reset strategies.



Stop Debugging (Ctrl+Shift+D)

Stops the debugging session and returns you to the project manager.

**Step Over (F10)**

Executes the next statement, function call, or instruction, without entering C or C++ functions or assembler subroutines.

**Step Into (F11)**

Executes the next statement or instruction, or function call, entering C or C++ functions or assembler subroutines.

**Step Out (Shift+F11)**

Executes from the current statement up to the statement after the call to the current function.

**Next Statement**

Executes directly to the next statement without stopping at individual function calls.

**Run to Cursor**

Executes from the current statement or instruction up to a selected statement or instruction.

Autostep

Displays a dialog box where you can customize and perform autostepping, see *Autostep settings dialog box*, page 72.

Set Next Statement

Moves the program counter directly to where the cursor is, without executing any source code. Note, however, that this creates an anomaly in the program flow and might have unexpected effects.

C++ Exceptions>**Break on Throw**

This menu command is not supported by your product package.

C++ Exceptions>**Break on Uncaught Exception**

This menu command is not supported by your product package.

Memory>Save

Displays a dialog box where you can save the contents of a specified memory area to a file, see *Memory Save dialog box*, page 143.

Memory>Restore

Displays a dialog box where you can load the contents of a file in, for example Intel-extended or Motorola s-record format to a specified memory zone, see *Memory Restore dialog box*, page 144.

Refresh

Refreshes the contents of all debugger windows. Because window updates are automatic, this is needed only in unusual situations, such as when target memory is modified in ways C-SPY cannot detect. It is also useful if code that is displayed in the Disassembly window is changed.

Macros

Displays a dialog box where you can list, register, and edit your macro files and functions, see *Using C-SPY macros*, page 227.

Logging>Set Log file

Displays a dialog box where you can choose to log the contents of the Debug Log window to a file. You can select the type and the location of the log file. You can choose what you want to log: errors, warnings, system information, user messages, or all of these. See *Log File dialog box*, page 71.

Logging>**Set Terminal I/O Log file**

Displays a dialog box where you can choose to log simulated target access communication to a file. You can select the destination of the log file. See *Terminal I/O Log File dialog box*, page 69

C-SPY windows

Depending on the C-SPY driver you are using, these windows specific to C-SPY are available during a debug session:

- C-SPY Debugger main window
- Disassembly window
- Memory window
- Symbolic Memory window
- Register window
- Watch window
- Locals window
- Auto window
- Live Watch window
- Quick Watch window
- Statics window
- Call Stack window
- Trace window
- Function Trace window

- Timeline window
- Terminal I/O window
- Code Coverage window
- Function Profiler window
- Images window
- Stack window
- Symbols window.

Additional windows are available depending on which C-SPY driver you are using.

Editing in C-SPY windows

You can edit the contents of the Memory, Symbolic Memory, Register, Auto, Watch, Locals, Statics, Live Watch, and Quick Watch windows.

Use these keyboard keys to edit the contents of these windows:

Enter Makes an item editable and saves the new value.

Esc Cancels a new value.

In windows where you can edit the **Expression** field and in the Quick Watch window, you can specify the number of elements to be displayed in the field by adding a semicolon followed by an integer. For example, to display only the three first elements of an array named `myArray`, or three elements in sequence starting with the element pointed to by a pointer, write:

```
myArray;3
```

To display three elements pointed to by `myPtr`, `myPtr+1`, and `myPtr+2`, write:

```
myPtr;3
```

Optionally, add a comma and another integer that specifies which element to start with. For example, to display elements 10–14, write:

```
myArray;5,10
```

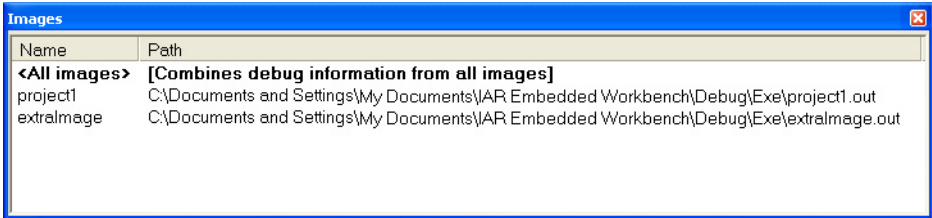
To display `myPtr+10`, `myPtr+11`, `myPtr+12`, `myPtr+13`, and `myPtr+14`, write:

```
myPtr;5,10
```

Note: For pointers, there are no built-in limits on displayed element count, and no validation of the pointer value.

Images window

The Images window is available from the **View** menu.



The Images window lists all currently loaded images (debug files).

Normally, a source application consists of exactly one image that you debug. However, you can also load additional images. This means that the complete debuggable unit consists of several images.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

C-SPY can either use debug information from all of the loaded images simultaneously, or from one image at a time. Double-click on a row to show information only for that image. The current choice is highlighted.

This area lists the loaded images in these columns:

Name

The name of the loaded image.

Path

The path to the loaded image.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Show all images

Shows debug information for all loaded debug images.

Show only *image*

Shows debug information for the selected debug image.

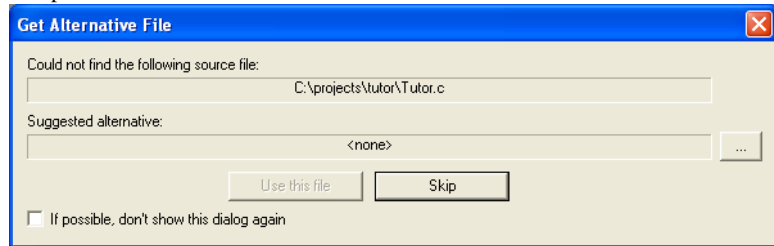
Related information

For related information, see:

- *Loading multiple images*, page 41
- *Images*, page 295
- *__loadImage*, page 248.

Get Alternative File dialog box

The **Get Alternative File** dialog box is displayed if C-SPY cannot automatically find the source files to be loaded, for example if the application was built on another computer.



Could not find the following source file

The missing source file.

Suggested alternative

Specify an alternative file.

Use this file

After you have specified an alternative file, **Use this file** establishes that file as the alias for the requested file. Note that after you have chosen this action, C-SPY will automatically locate other source files if these files reside in a directory structure similar to the first selected alternative file.

The next time you start a debug session, the selected alternative file will be preloaded automatically.

Skip

C-SPY will assume that the source file is not available for this debug session.

If possible, don't show this dialog again

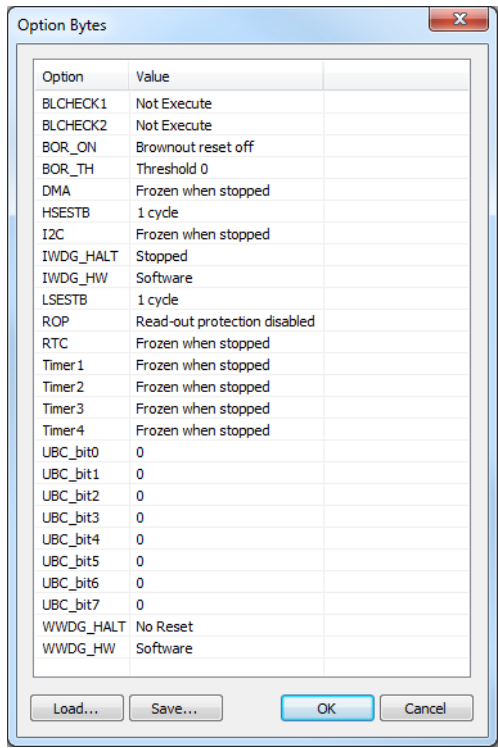
Instead of displaying the dialog box again for a missing source file, C-SPY will use the previously supplied response.

Related information

For related information, see *Starting a debug session with source files missing*, page 40.

Option Bytes window

The Option Bytes window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



This window lists all MCU options present at the target device together with their current values.



If you need the MCU options to be in effect before the target starts executing, you must deselect the **Run to** option on the **Project>Options>Debugger** page.

For more information about the option bytes and their possible values, see the data sheet for your device.

Requirements

- The C-SPY ST-LINK driver
- The C-SPY STIce driver.

Display area

Option

The name of the option byte.

Value

The current value of the option byte.

Note: Not all option bytes can be modified. `ROP` is one such option byte.

Context menu

Lists the possible values of the selected option byte. To modify a value, select it on this menu.

Buttons

Load

Loads an option bytes configuration file (`obc`) and shows the settings in the display area.

Save

Stores the settings made in the display area to an option bytes configuration file (`obc`).

OK

Writes the settings made in the display area to the target device.

Executing your application

- Introduction to application execution
- Reference information on application execution

Introduction to application execution

These topics are covered:

- Briefly about application execution
- Source and disassembly mode debugging
- Single stepping
- Stepping speed
- Running the application
- Highlighting
- Call stack information
- Terminal input and output
- Debug logging

BRIEFLY ABOUT APPLICATION EXECUTION

C-SPY allows you to monitor and control the execution of your application. By single-stepping through it, and setting breakpoints, you can examine details about the application execution, for example the values of variables and registers. You can also use the call stack to step back and forth in the function call chain.

The terminal I/O and debug log features let you interact with your application.

You can find commands for execution on the **Debug** menu and on the toolbar.

SOURCE AND DISASSEMBLY MODE DEBUGGING

C-SPY allows you to switch between source mode and disassembly mode debugging as needed.

Source debugging provides the fastest and easiest way of developing your application, without having to worry about how the compiler or assembler has implemented the code. In the editor windows you can execute the application one statement at a time while monitoring the values of variables and data structures.

Disassembly mode debugging lets you focus on the critical sections of your application, and provides you with precise control of the application code. You can open a disassembly window which displays a mnemonic assembler listing of your application based on actual memory contents rather than source code, and lets you execute the application exactly one machine instruction at a time.

Regardless of which mode you are debugging in, you can display registers and memory, and change their contents.

SINGLE STEPPING

C-SPY allows more stepping precision than most other debuggers because it is not line-oriented but statement-oriented. The compiler generates detailed stepping information in the form of *step points* at each statement, and at each function call. That is, source code locations where you might consider whether to execute a step into or a step over command. Because the step points are located not only at each statement but also at each function call, the step functionality allows a finer granularity than just stepping on statements.

There are several factors that can slow down the stepping speed. If you find it too slow, see *Slow stepping speed*, page 308 for some tips.

The step commands

There are four step commands:

- **Step Into**
- **Step Over**
- **Next Statement**
- **Step Out.**

Using the **Autostep settings** dialog box, you can automate the single stepping. For more information, see *Autostep settings dialog box*, page 72.

Consider this example and assume that the previous step has taken you to the `f(i)` function call (highlighted):

```
extern int g(int);
int f(int n)
{
    value = g(n-1) + g(n-2) + g(n-3);
    return value;
}
int main()
{
    ...
    f(i);
    value ++;
}
```



Step Into

While stepping, you typically consider whether to step into a function and continue stepping inside the function or subroutine. The **Step Into** command takes you to the first step point within the subroutine `g(n-1)`:

```
extern int g(int);
int f(int n)
{
    value = g(n-1) + g(n-2) + g(n-3);
    return value;
}
```

The **Step Into** command executes to the next step point in the normal flow of control, regardless of whether it is in the same or another function.



Step Over

The **Step Over** command executes to the next step point in the same function, without stopping inside called functions. The command would take you to the `g(n-2)` function call, which is not a statement on its own but part of the same statement as `g(n-1)`. Thus, you can skip uninteresting calls which are parts of statements and instead focus on critical parts:

```
extern int g(int);
int f(int n)
{
    value = g(n-1) + g(n-2) + g(n-3);
    return value;
}
```



Next Statement

The **Next Statement** command executes directly to the next statement, in this case `return value`, allowing faster stepping:

```
extern int g(int);
int f(int n)
{
    value = g(n-1) + g(n-2) + g(n-3);
    return value;
}
```



Step Out

When inside the function, you can—if you wish—use the **Step Out** command to step out of it before it reaches the exit. This will take you directly to the statement immediately after the function call:

```
extern int g(int);
int f(int n)
{
    value = g(n-1) + g(n-2) + g(n-3);
    return value;
}
int main()
{
    ...
    f(i);
    value ++;
}
```

The possibility of stepping into an individual function that is part of a more complex statement is particularly useful when you use C code containing many nested function calls. It is also very useful for C++, which tends to have many implicit function calls, such as constructors, destructors, assignment operators, and other user-defined operators.

This detailed stepping can in some circumstances be either invaluable or unnecessarily slow. For this reason, you can also step only on statements, which means faster stepping.

STEPPING SPEED

Stepping in C-SPY is normally performed using breakpoints. When performing a step command, a breakpoint is set on the next statement and the program executes until reaching this breakpoint. If you are debugging using a hardware debugger system, the number of hardware breakpoints—typically used for setting a stepping breakpoint, at least in code that is located in flash/ROM memory—is limited. If you for example, step into a C `switch` statement, breakpoints are set on each branch, and hence, this might

consume several hardware breakpoints. If the number of available hardware breakpoints is exceeded, C-SPY switches into single stepping at assembly level, which can be very slow.

For this reason, it can be helpful to keep track of how many hardware breakpoints are used and make sure to some of them are left for stepping. For more information, see *Breakpoints in the C-SPY hardware debugger drivers*, page 110 and *Breakpoint consumers*, page 111.

In addition to limited hardware breakpoints, these issues might also affect stepping speed:

- If Trace or Function profiling is enabled. This might slow down stepping because collected Trace data is processed after each step. Note that it is not sufficient to close the corresponding windows to disable Trace data collection. Instead, you must disable the **Enable/Disable** button in both the Trace and the Function profiling windows.
- If the Register window is open and displays SFR registers. This might slow down stepping because all registers in the selected register group must be read from the hardware after each step. To solve this, you can choose to view only a limited selection of SFR register; you can choose between two alternatives. Either type `#SFR_name` (where `#SFR_name` reflects the name of the SFR you want to monitor) in the Watch window, or create your own filter for displaying a limited group of SFRs in the Register window. See *Defining application-specific register groups*, page 137.
- If any of the Memory or Symbolic memory windows is open. This might slow down stepping because the visible memory must be read after each step.
- If any of the expression related windows such as Watch, Live Watch, Locals, Statics is open. This might slow down stepping speed because all these windows reads memory after each step.
- If the Stack window is open and especially if the option **Enable graphical stack display and stack usage tracking** option is enabled. To disable this option, choose **Tools>Options>Stack** and disable it.
- If a too slow communication speed has been set up between C-SPY and the target board/emulator you should consider to increase the speed, if possible.

RUNNING THE APPLICATION



Go

The **Go** command continues execution from the current position until a breakpoint or program exit is reached.



Run to Cursor

The **Run to Cursor** command executes to the position in the source code where you have placed the cursor. The **Run to Cursor** command also works in the Disassembly window and in the Call Stack window.

HIGHLIGHTING

At each stop, C-SPY highlights the corresponding C or C++ source or instruction with a green color, in the editor and the Disassembly window respectively. In addition, a green arrow appears in the editor window when you step on C or C++ source level, and in the Disassembly window when you step on disassembly level. This is determined by which of the windows is the active window. If none of the windows are active, it is determined by which of the windows was last active.

```

Tutor.c Utilities.c
void init_fib( void )
{
    int i = 45;
    root[0] = root[1] = 1;
    for ( i=2 ; i<MAX_FIB ; i++)
    {

```

For simple statements without function calls, the whole statement is typically highlighted. When stopping at a statement with function calls, C-SPY highlights the first call because this illustrates more clearly what **Step Into** and **Step Over** would mean at that time.

Occasionally, you will notice that a statement in the source window is highlighted using a pale variant of the normal highlight color. This happens when the program counter is at an assembler instruction which is part of a source statement but not exactly at a step point. This is often the case when stepping in the Disassembly window. Only when the program counter is at the first instruction of the source statement, the ordinary highlight color is used.

CALL STACK INFORMATION

The compiler generates extensive backtrace information. This allows C-SPY to show, without any runtime penalty, the complete function call chain at any time.



Typically, this is useful for two purposes:

- Determining in what context the current function has been called
- Tracing the origin of incorrect values in variables and in parameters, thus locating the function in the call chain where the problem occurred.

The Call Stack window shows a list of function calls, with the current function at the top. When you inspect a function in the call chain, the contents of all affected windows

are updated to display the state of that particular call frame. This includes the editor, Locals, Register, Watch and Disassembly windows. A function would normally not make use of all registers, so these registers might have undefined states and be displayed as dashes (---).

In the editor and Disassembly windows, a green highlight indicates the topmost, or current, call frame; a yellow highlight is used when inspecting other frames.

For your convenience, it is possible to select a function in the call stack and click the **Run to Cursor** command to execute to that function.

Assembler source code does not automatically contain any backtrace information. To see the call chain also for your assembler modules, you can add the appropriate `CFI` assembler directives to the assembler source code. For further information, see the *IAR Assembler Reference Guide for STM8*.

TERMINAL INPUT AND OUTPUT

Sometimes you might have to debug constructions in your application that use `stdin` and `stdout` without an actual hardware device for input and output. The Terminal I/O window lets you enter input to your application, and display output from it. You can also direct terminal I/O to a file, using the **Terminal I/O Log Files** dialog box.



This facility is useful in two different contexts:

- If your application uses `stdin` and `stdout`
- For producing debug trace printouts.

For more information, see *Terminal I/O window*, page 68 and *Terminal I/O Log File dialog box*, page 69.

DEBUG LOGGING

The Debug Log window displays debugger output, such as diagnostic messages, macro-generated output, event log messages, and information about trace.



It can sometimes be convenient to log the information to a file where you can easily inspect it. The two main advantages are:

- The file can be opened in another tool, for instance an editor, so you can navigate and search within the file for particularly interesting parts
- The file provides history about how you have controlled the execution, for instance, which breakpoints that have been triggered etc.

Reference information on application execution

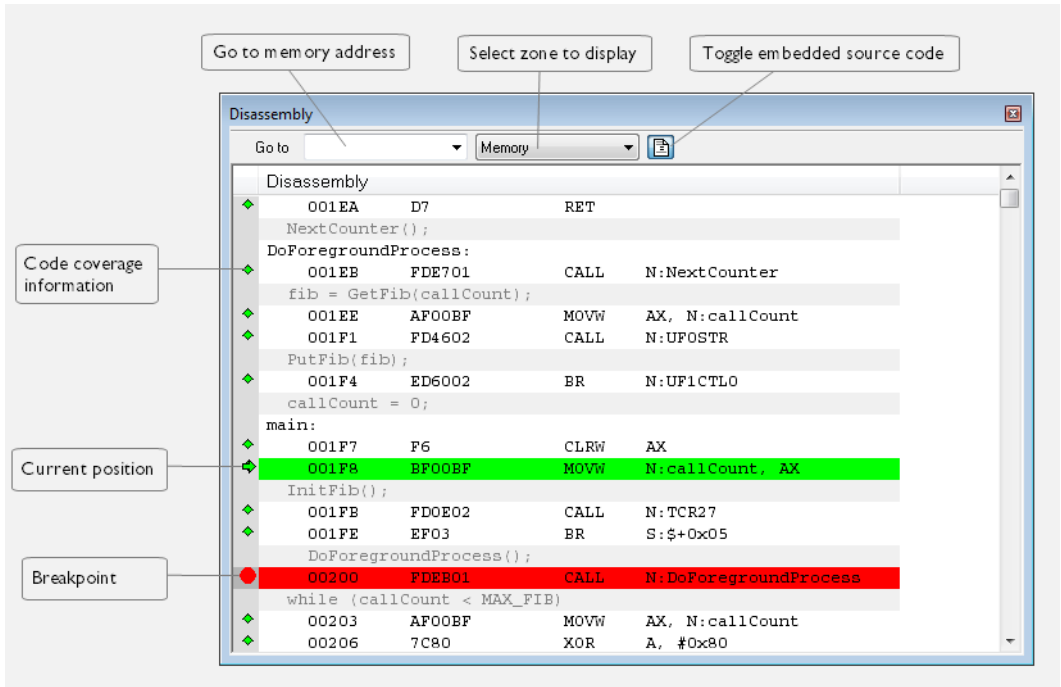
Reference information about:

- *Disassembly window*, page 62
- *Call Stack window*, page 66
- *Terminal I/O window*, page 68
- *Terminal I/O Log File dialog box*, page 69
- *Debug Log window*, page 70
- *Log File dialog box*, page 71
- *Report Assert dialog box*, page 72
- *Autostep settings dialog box*, page 72

See also Terminal I/O options in the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Disassembly window

The C-SPY Disassembly window is available from the **View** menu.



This window shows the application being debugged as disassembled application code.

To change the default color of the source code in the Disassembly window:

- 1** Choose **Tools>Options>Debugger**.
- 2** Set the default color using the **Source code coloring in disassembly window** option.



To view the corresponding assembler code for a function, you can select it in the editor window and drag it to the Disassembly window.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Toolbar

The toolbar contains:

Go to

The memory location or symbol you want to view.

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Toggle Mixed-Mode

Toggles between displaying only disassembled code or disassembled code together with the corresponding source code. Source code requires that the corresponding source file has been compiled with debug information

Display area

The display area shows the disassembled application code.

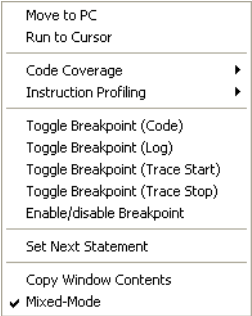
This area contains these graphic elements:

Green highlight	Indicates the current position, that is the next assembler instruction to be executed. To move the cursor to any line in the Disassembly window, click the line. Alternatively, move the cursor using the navigation keys.
Yellow highlight	Indicates a position other than the current position, such as when navigating between frames in the Call Stack window or between items in the Trace window.
Red dot	Indicates a breakpoint. Double-click in the gray left-side margin of the window to set a breakpoint. For more information, see <i>Breakpoints</i> , page 107.
Green diamond	Indicates code that has been executed—that is, code coverage.

If instruction profiling has been enabled from the context menu, an extra column in the left-side margin appears with information about how many times each instruction has been executed.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



Note: The contents of this menu are dynamic, which means that the commands on the menu might depend on your product package.

These commands are available:

Move to PC

Displays code at the current program counter location.

Run to Cursor

Executes the application from the current position up to the line containing the cursor.

Code Coverage

Displays a submenu that provides commands for controlling code coverage. This command is only enabled if the driver you are using supports it.

Enable	Toggles code coverage on or off.
Show	Toggles the display of code coverage on or off. Executed code is indicated by a green diamond.
Clear	Clears all code coverage information.

Instruction Profiling

Displays a submenu that provides commands for controlling instruction profiling. This command is only enabled if the driver you are using supports it.

Enable	Toggles instruction profiling on or off.
Show	Toggles the display of instruction profiling on or off. For each instruction, the left-side margin displays how many times the instruction has been executed.
Clear	Clears all instruction profiling information.

Toggle Breakpoint (Code)

Toggles a code breakpoint. Assembler instructions and any corresponding label at which code breakpoints have been set are highlighted in red. For more information, see *Code breakpoints dialog box*, page 123.

Toggle Breakpoint (Log)

Toggles a log breakpoint for trace printouts. Assembler instructions at which log breakpoints have been set are highlighted in red. For more information, see *Log breakpoints dialog box*, page 124.

Toggle Breakpoint (Trace Start)

Toggles a Trace Start breakpoint. When the breakpoint is triggered, the trace data collection starts. Note that this menu command is only available if the C-SPY driver you are using supports trace. For more information, see *Trace Start breakpoints dialog box*, page 182.

Toggle Breakpoint (Trace Stop)

Toggles a Trace Stop breakpoint. When the breakpoint is triggered, the trace data collection stops. Note that this menu command is only available if the C-SPY driver you are using supports trace. For more information, see *Trace Stop breakpoints dialog box*, page 183.

Enable/Disable Breakpoint

Enables and Disables a breakpoint. If there is more than one breakpoint at a specific line, all those breakpoints are affected by the **Enable/Disable** command.

Edit Breakpoint

Displays the breakpoint dialog box to let you edit the currently selected breakpoint. If there is more than one breakpoint on the selected line, a submenu is displayed that lists all available breakpoints on that line.

Set Next Statement

Sets the program counter to the address of the instruction at the insertion point.

Copy Window Contents

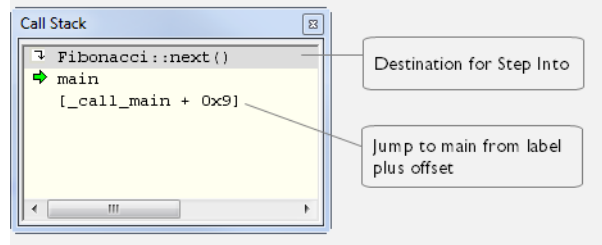
Copies the selected contents of the Disassembly window to the clipboard.

Mixed-Mode

Toggles between showing only disassembled code or disassembled code together with the corresponding source code. Source code requires that the corresponding source file has been compiled with debug information.

Call Stack window

The Call stack window is available from the **View** menu.



This window displays the C function call stack with the current function at the top. To inspect a function call, double-click it. C-SPY now focuses on that call frame instead.

If the next **Step Into** command would step to a function call, the name of the function is displayed in the grey bar at the top of the window. This is especially useful for implicit function calls, such as C++ constructors, destructors, and operators.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

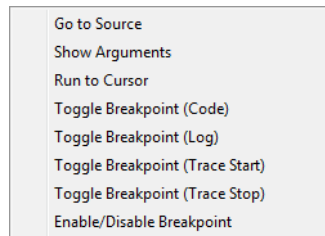
Provided that the command **Show Arguments** is enabled, each entry in the display area has the format:

function(values)

where *(values)* is a list of the current value of the parameters, or empty if the function does not take any parameters.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Go to Source

Displays the selected function in the Disassembly or editor windows.

Show Arguments

Shows function arguments.

Run to Cursor

Executes until return to the function selected in the call stack.

Toggle Breakpoint (Code)

Toggles a code breakpoint.

Toggle Breakpoint (Log)

Toggles a log breakpoint.

Toggle Breakpoint (Trace Start)

Toggles a Trace Start breakpoint. When the breakpoint is triggered, trace data collection starts. Note that this menu command is only available if the C-SPY driver you are using supports it.

Toggle Breakpoint (Trace Stop)

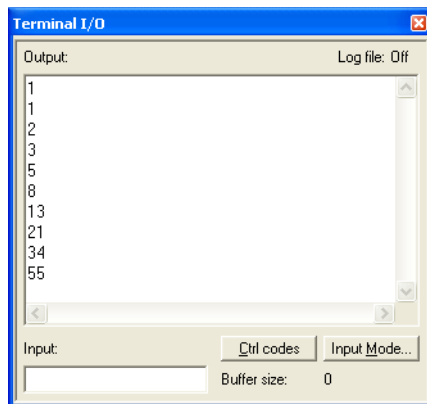
Toggles a Trace Stop breakpoint. When the breakpoint is triggered, trace data collection stops. Note that this menu command is only available if the C-SPY driver you are using supports it.

Enable/Disable Breakpoint

Enables or disables the selected breakpoint

Terminal I/O window

The Terminal I/O window is available from the **View** menu.



Use this window to enter input to your application, and display output from it.

To use this window, you must:

- I Link your application with the option **Include C-SPY debugging support**.

C-SPY will then direct `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` to this window. If the Terminal I/O window is closed, C-SPY will open it automatically when input is required, but not for output.

Requirements

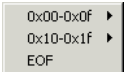
None; this window is always available.

Input

Type the text that you want to input to your application.

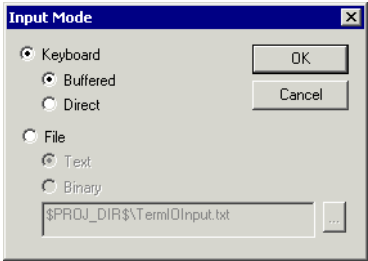
Ctrl codes

Opens a menu for input of special characters, such as EOF (end of file) and NUL.



Input Mode

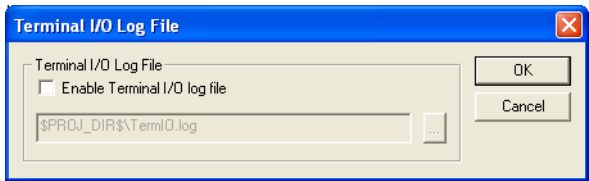
Opens the **Input Mode** dialog box where you choose whether to input data from the keyboard or from a file.



For reference information about the options available in this dialog box, see Terminal I/O options in *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Terminal I/O Log File dialog box

The **Terminal I/O Log File** dialog box is available by choosing **Debug>Logging>Set Terminal I/O Log File**.



Use this dialog box to select a destination log file for terminal I/O from C-SPY.

Requirements

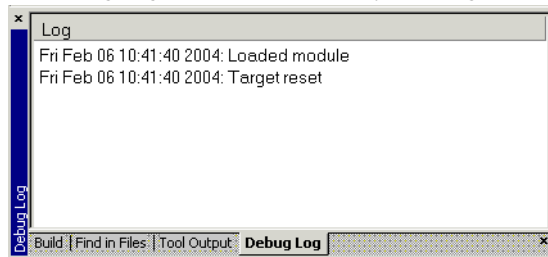
None; this dialog box is always available.

Terminal IO Log Files

Controls the logging of terminal I/O. To enable logging of terminal I/O to a file, select **Enable Terminal IO log file** and specify a filename. The default filename extension is `.log`. A browse button is available for your convenience.

Debug Log window

The Debug Log window is available by choosing **View>Messages**.



This window displays debugger output, such as diagnostic messages, macro-generated output, event log messages, and information about trace. This output is only available during a debug session. When opened, this window is, by default, grouped together with the other message windows, see *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Double-click any rows in one of the following formats to display the corresponding source code in the editor window:

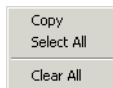
```
<path> (<row>) : <message>
<path> (<row>, <column>) : <message>
```

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Copy

Copies the contents of the window.

Select All

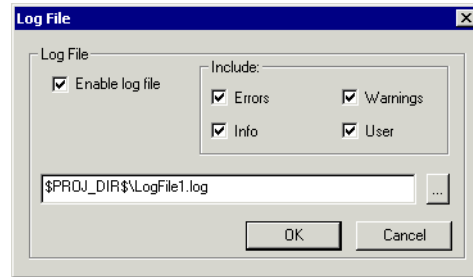
Selects the contents of the window.

Clear All

Clears the contents of the window.

Log File dialog box

The **Log File** dialog box is available by choosing **Debug>Logging>Set Log File**.



Use this dialog box to log output from C-SPY to a file.

Requirements

None; this dialog box is always available.

Enable Log file

Enables or disables logging to the file.

Include

The information printed in the file is, by default, the same as the information listed in the Log window. Use the browse button, to override the default file and location of the log file (the default filename extension is `log`). To change the information logged, choose between:

Errors

C-SPY has failed to perform an operation.

Warnings

An error or omission of concern.

Info

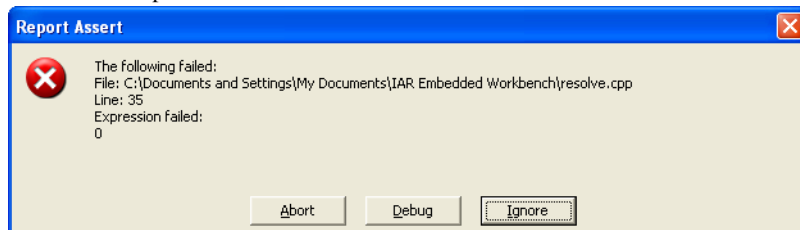
Progress information about actions C-SPY has performed.

User

Messages from C-SPY macros, that is, your messages using the `__message` statement.

Report Assert dialog box

The **Report Assert dialog box** appears if you have a call to the `assert` function in your application source code, and the assert condition is false. In this dialog box you can choose how to proceed.



Abort

The application stops executing and the runtime library function `abort`, which is part of your application on the target system, will be called. This means that the application itself terminates its execution.

Debug

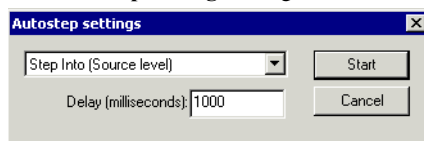
C-SPY stops the execution of the application and returns control to you.

Ignore

The assertion is ignored and the application continues to execute.

Autostep settings dialog box

The **Autostep settings** dialog box is available from the **Debug** menu.



Use this dialog box to customize autostepping.

The drop-down menu lists the available step commands.

Requirements

None; this dialog box is always available.

Delay

Specify the delay between each step in milliseconds.

Variables and expressions

- Introduction to working with variables and expressions
- Working with variables and expressions
- Reference information on working with variables and expressions

Introduction to working with variables and expressions

These topics are covered:

- Briefly about working with variables and expressions
- C-SPY expressions
- Limitations on variable information.

BRIEFLY ABOUT WORKING WITH VARIABLES AND EXPRESSIONS

There are several methods for looking at variables and calculating their values:

- **Tooltip watch**—in the editor window—provides the simplest way of viewing the value of a variable or more complex expressions. Just point at the variable with the mouse pointer. The value is displayed next to the variable.
- **The Auto window** displays a useful selection of variables and expressions in, or near, the current statement. The window is automatically updated when execution stops.
- **The Locals window** displays the local variables, that is, auto variables and function parameters for the active function. The window is automatically updated when execution stops.
- **The Watch window** allows you to monitor the values of C-SPY expressions and variables. The window is automatically updated when execution stops.
- **The Live Watch window** repeatedly samples and displays the values of expressions while your application is executing. Variables in the expressions must be statically located, such as global variables.
- **The Statics window** displays the values of variables with static storage duration. The window is automatically updated when execution stops.
- **The Macro Quicklaunch window and the Quick Watch window** give you precise control over when to evaluate an expression.

- The Symbols window displays all symbols with a static location, that is, C/C++ functions, assembler labels, and variables with static storage duration, including symbols from the runtime library.
- The Data Log window and the Data Log Summary window display logs of accesses up to four different memory locations or areas you choose by setting Data Log breakpoints. Data logging can help you locate frequently accessed data. You can then consider whether you should place that data in more efficient memory.
- The Data Sample window displays samples for up to four different variables. You can also display the data samples as graphs in the Sampled Graphs window. By using data sampling, you will get an indication of the data value over a length of time. Because it is a sampled value, data sampling is best suited for slow-changing data. Variables in the expressions must be of integer type and statically located, for example global variables.
- The Trace-related windows let you inspect the program flow up to a specific state. For more information, see *Trace*, page 165.

C-SPY EXPRESSIONS

C-SPY expressions can include any type of C expression, except for calls to functions. The following types of symbols can be used in expressions:

- C/C++ symbols
- Assembler symbols (register names and assembler labels)
- C-SPY macro functions
- C-SPY macro variables.

Expressions that are built with these types of symbols are called C-SPY expressions and there are several methods for monitoring these in C-SPY. Examples of valid C-SPY expressions are:

```
i + j
i = 42
myVar = cVar
cVar = myVar + 2
#asm_label
#R2
#PC
my_macro_func(19)
```

If you have a static variable with the same name declared in several different functions, use the notation `function::variable` to specify which variable to monitor.

C/C++ symbols

C symbols are symbols that you have defined in the C source code of your application, for instance variables, constants, and functions (functions can be used as symbols but cannot be executed). C symbols can be referenced by their names. Note that C++ symbols might implicitly contain function calls which are not allowed in C-SPY symbols and expressions.

Note: Some attributes available in C/C++, like `volatile`, are not fully supported by C-SPY. For example, this line will not be accepted by C-SPY:

```
sizeof(unsigned char volatile __memattr *)
```

However, this line will be accepted:

```
sizeof(unsigned char __memattr *)
```

Assembler symbols

Assembler symbols can be assembler labels or registers, for example the program counter, the stack pointer, or other CPU registers. If a device description file is used, all memory-mapped peripheral units, such as I/O ports, can also be used as assembler symbols in the same way as the CPU registers. See *Modifying a device description file*, page 42.

Assembler symbols can be used in C-SPY expressions if they are prefixed by #.

Example	What it does
#PC++	Increments the value of the program counter.
myVar = #SP	Assigns the current value of the stack pointer register to your C-SPY variable.
myVar = #label	Sets myVar to the value of an integer at the address of label.
myptr = &#label7	Sets myptr to an int * pointer pointing at label7.

Table 4: C-SPY assembler symbols expressions

In case of a name conflict between a hardware register and an assembler label, hardware registers have a higher precedence. To refer to an assembler label in such a case, you must enclose the label in back quotes ` (ASCII character 0x60). For example:

Example	What it does
#PC	Refers to the program counter.
#`PC`	Refers to the assembler label PC.

Table 5: Handling name conflicts between hardware registers and assembler labels

Which processor-specific symbols are available by default can be seen in the Register window, using the CPU Registers register group. See *Register window*, page 152.

C-SPY macro functions

Macro functions consist of C-SPY macro variable definitions and macro statements which are executed when the macro is called.

For information about C-SPY macro functions and how to use them, see *Briefly about the macro language*, page 226.

C-SPY macro variables

Macro variables are defined and allocated outside your application, and can be used in a C-SPY expression. In case of a name conflict between a C symbol and a C-SPY macro variable, the C-SPY macro variable will have a higher precedence than the C variable. Assignments to a macro variable assign both its value and type.

For information about C-SPY macro variables and how to use them, see *Reference information on the macro language*, page 232.

Using sizeof

According to standard C, there are two syntactical forms of `sizeof`:

```
sizeof (type)
sizeof expr
```

The former is for types and the latter for expressions.

Note: In C-SPY, do not use parentheses around an expression when you use the `sizeof` operator. For example, use `sizeof x+2` instead of `sizeof (x+2)`.

LIMITATIONS ON VARIABLE INFORMATION

The value of a C variable is valid only on step points, that is, the first instruction of a statement and on function calls. This is indicated in the editor window with a bright green highlight color. In practice, the value of the variable is accessible and correct more often than that.

When the program counter is inside a statement, but not at a step point, the statement or part of the statement is highlighted with a pale variant of the ordinary highlight color.

Effects of optimizations

The compiler is free to optimize the application software as much as possible, as long as the expected behavior remains. The optimization can affect the code so that debugging might be more difficult because it will be less clear how the generated code relates to the source code. Typically, using a high optimization level can affect the code in a way that will not allow you to view a value of a variable as expected.

Consider this example:

```
myFunction()
{
    int i = 42;
    ...
    x = computer(i); /* Here, the value of i is known to C-SPY */
    ...
}
```

From the point where the variable `i` is declared until it is actually used, the compiler does not need to waste stack or register space on it. The compiler can optimize the code, which means that C-SPY will not be able to display the value until it is actually used. If you try to view the value of a variable that is temporarily unavailable, C-SPY will display the text:

Unavailable

If you need full information about values of variables during your debugging session, you should make sure to use the lowest optimization level during compilation, that is, **None**.

Working with variables and expressions

These tasks are covered:

- Using the windows related to variables and expressions
- Viewing assembler variables
- Getting started using data sampling
- Getting started using data logging

USING THE WINDOWS RELATED TO VARIABLES AND EXPRESSIONS

Where applicable, you can add, modify, and remove expressions, and change the display format in the windows related to variables and expressions.

To add a value you can also click in the dotted rectangle and type the expression you want to examine. To modify the value of an expression, click the **Value** field and modify its content. To remove an expression, select it and press the Delete key.



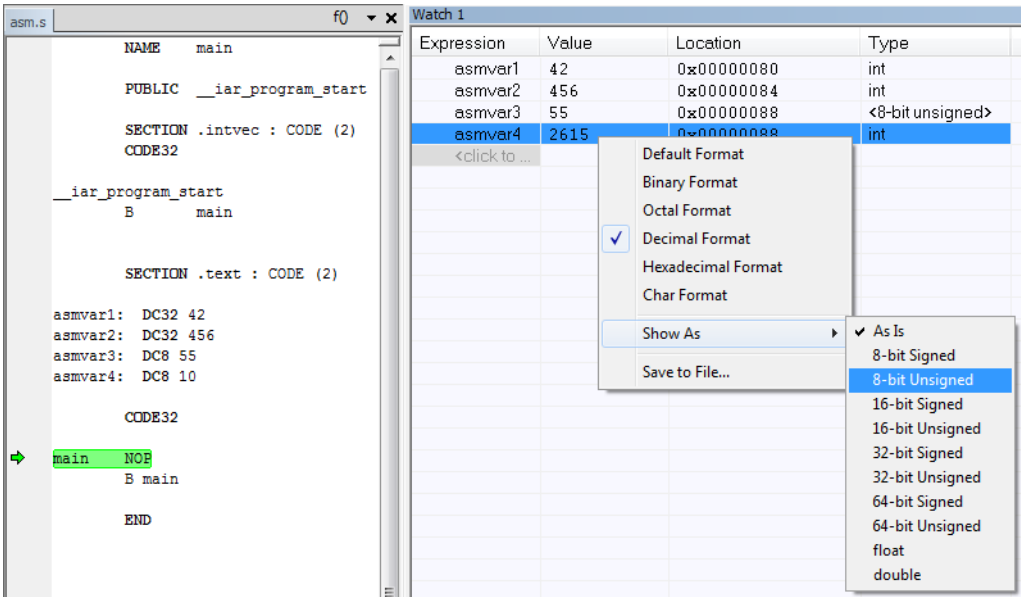
For text that is too wide to fit in a column—in any of these windows, except the Trace window—and thus is truncated, just point at the text with the mouse pointer and tooltip information is displayed.

Right-click in any of the windows to access the context menu which contains additional commands. Convenient drag-and-drop between windows is supported, except for in the Locals window, Data logging windows, and the Quick Watch window where it is not relevant.

VIEWING ASSEMBLER VARIABLES

An assembler label does not convey any type information at all, which means C-SPY cannot easily display data located at that label without getting extra information. To view data conveniently, C-SPY by default treats all data located at assembler labels as variables of type `int`. However, in the Watch, Live Watch, and Quick Watch windows, you can select a different interpretation to better suit the declaration of the variables.

In this figure, you can see four variables in the Watch window and their corresponding declarations in the assembler source file to the left:



Note that `asmvar4` is displayed as an `int`, although the original assembler declaration probably intended for it to be a single byte quantity. From the context menu you can make C-SPY display the variable as, for example, an 8-bit unsigned variable. This has already been specified for the `asmvar3` variable.

GETTING STARTED USING DATA SAMPLING

- 1 Choose *C-SPY driver*>**Data Sample Setup** to open the Data Sample Setup window.

- 2 In the Data Sample Setup window, perform these actions:
 - In the **Expression** column, type the name of the variable for which you want to sample data. The variable must be an integral type with a maximum size of 32 bits and you can specify up to four variables. Make sure that the checkbox is selected for the variable that you want to sample data.
 - In the **Sampling interval** column, type the number of milliseconds to pass between the samples.
- 3 To view the result of data sampling, you must enable it in the window in question:
 - Choose **C-SPY driver>Data Sample** to open the Data Sample window. From the context menu, choose **Enable**.
 - Choose **C-SPY driver>Sampled Graph** to open the Sampled Graph window. From the context menu, choose **Enable**.
- 4 Start executing your application program. This starts the data sampling. When the execution stops, for example because a breakpoint is triggered, you can view the result either in the Data Sample window or as the Data Sample Graph in the Sampled Graphs window
- 5 If you want to save the log or summary to a file, choose **Save to log file** from the context menu in the window in question.
- 6 To disable data sampling, choose **Disable** from the context menu in each window where you have enabled it.

GETTING STARTED USING DATA LOGGING

- 1 In the Breakpoints or Memory window, right-click and choose **New Breakpoints>Data Log** to open the breakpoints dialog box. Set a Data Log breakpoint on the data you want to collect log information for. You can set up to four Data Log breakpoints.
- 2 Choose **C-SPY driver>Data Log** to open the Data Log window. Optionally, you can also choose:
 - **C-SPY driver>Data Log Summary** to open the Data Log Summary window
 - **C-SPY driver>Timeline** to open the Timeline window to view the Data Log graph.
- 3 From the context menu, available in the Data Log window, choose **Enable** to enable the logging.
- 4 Start executing your application program to collect the log information.
- 5 To view the data log information, look in any of the Data Log, Data Log Summary, or the Data graph in the Timeline window.

- 6 If you want to save the log or summary to a file, choose **Save to log file** from the context menu in the window in question.
- 7 To disable data and interrupt logging, choose **Disable** from the context menu in each window where you have enabled it.

Reference information on working with variables and expressions

Reference information about:

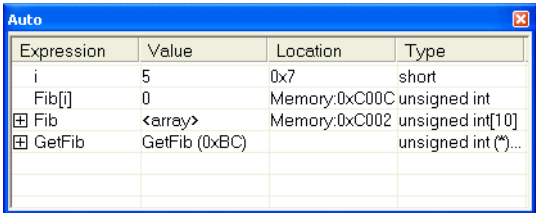
- *Auto window*, page 81
- *Locals window*, page 82
- *Watch window*, page 84
- *Live Watch window*, page 86
- *Statics window*, page 88
- *Quick Watch window*, page 91
- *Symbols window*, page 93
- *Resolve Symbol Ambiguity dialog box*, page 94
- *Data Log window*, page 95
- *Data Log Summary window*, page 97
- *Setup Data Sample window*, page 99
- *Data Sample window*, page 100
- *Sampled Graphs window*, page 102

See also:

- *Reference information on trace*, page 168 for trace-related reference information
- *Macro Quicklaunch window*, page 276

Auto window

The Auto window is available from the **View** menu.



Expression	Value	Location	Type
i	5	0x7	short
Fib[i]	0	Memory:0xC00C	unsigned int
Fib	<array>	Memory:0xC002	unsigned int[10]
GetFib	GetFib (0xBC)		unsigned int (*)...

This window displays a useful selection of variables and expressions in, or near, the current statement. Every time execution in C-SPY stops, the values in the Auto window are recalculated. Values that have changed since the last stop are highlighted in red.

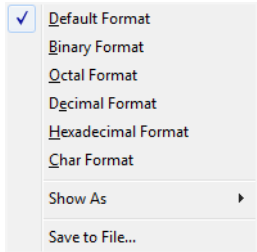
For information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

- Default Format,
- Binary Format,
- Octal Format,
- Decimal Format,
- Hexadecimal Format,
- Char Format

Changes the display format of expressions. The display format setting affects different types of expressions in different ways. Your selection of display format is saved between debug sessions. These commands are available if a selected line in the window contains a variable.

The display format setting affects different types of expressions in these ways:

Variables	The display setting affects only the selected variable, not other variables.
Array elements	The display setting affects the complete array, that is, the same display format is used for each array element.
Structure fields	All elements with the same definition—the same field name and C declaration type—are affected by the display setting.

Show As

Displays a submenu that provides commands for changing the default type interpretation of variables. The commands on this submenu are mainly useful for assembler variables—data at assembler labels—because these are, by default, displayed as integers. For more information, see *Viewing assembler variables*, page 78.

Options

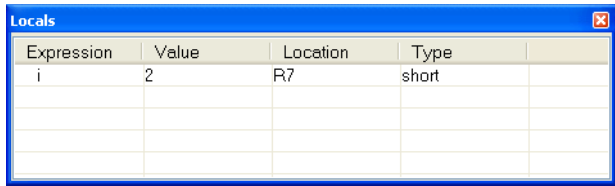
Displays the **IDE Options** dialog box where you can set the **Update interval** option. The default value of this option is 1000 milliseconds, which means the **Live Watch** window will be updated once every second during program execution. Note that this command is only available from this context menu in the **Live Watch** window.

Save to File

Saves content to a file in a tab-separated format.

Locals window

The Locals window is available from the **View** menu.



This window displays the local variables and parameters for the current function. Every time execution in C-SPY stops, the values in the Locals window are recalculated. Values that have changed since the last stop are highlighted in red.

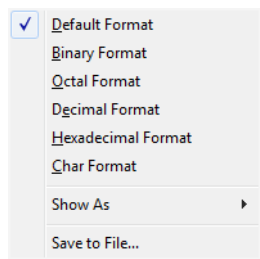
For information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Default Format,
Binary Format,
Octal Format,
Decimal Format,
Hexadecimal Format,
Char Format

Changes the display format of expressions. The display format setting affects different types of expressions in different ways. Your selection of display format is saved between debug sessions. These commands are available if a selected line in the window contains a variable.

The display format setting affects different types of expressions in these ways:

Variables	The display setting affects only the selected variable, not other variables.
Array elements	The display setting affects the complete array, that is, the same display format is used for each array element.
Structure fields	All elements with the same definition—the same field name and C declaration type—are affected by the display setting.

Show As

Displays a submenu that provides commands for changing the default type interpretation of variables. The commands on this submenu are mainly useful for assembler variables—data at assembler labels—because these are, by default, displayed as integers. For more information, see *Viewing assembler variables*, page 78.

Options

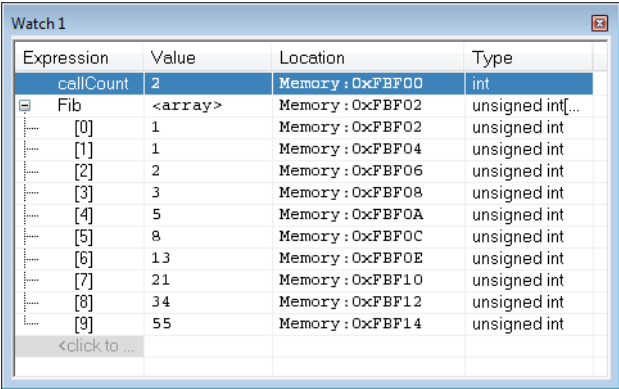
Displays the **IDE Options** dialog box where you can set the **Update interval** option. The default value of this option is 1000 milliseconds, which means the **Live Watch** window will be updated once every second during program execution. Note that this command is only available from this context menu in the **Live Watch** window.

Save to File

Saves content to a file in a tab-separated format.

Watch window

The Watch window is available from the **View** menu.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Watch1" with a table containing four columns: Expression, Value, Location, and Type. The first row shows "callCount" with a value of "2" at memory location "Memory : 0xFBFF00" of type "int". The second row shows "Fib" with a value of "<array>" at memory location "Memory : 0xFBFF02" of type "unsigned int[...]". The following rows show the elements of the "Fib" array from index 0 to 9, with values 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, and 55 respectively, all at sequential memory locations and of type "unsigned int". The last row shows "<click to ...".

Expression	Value	Location	Type
callCount	2	Memory : 0xFBFF00	int
Fib	<array>	Memory : 0xFBFF02	unsigned int[...]
[0]	1	Memory : 0xFBFF02	unsigned int
[1]	1	Memory : 0xFBFF04	unsigned int
[2]	2	Memory : 0xFBFF06	unsigned int
[3]	3	Memory : 0xFBFF08	unsigned int
[4]	5	Memory : 0xFBFF0A	unsigned int
[5]	8	Memory : 0xFBFF0C	unsigned int
[6]	13	Memory : 0xFBFF0E	unsigned int
[7]	21	Memory : 0xFBFF10	unsigned int
[8]	34	Memory : 0xFBFF12	unsigned int
[9]	55	Memory : 0xFBFF14	unsigned int
<click to ...			

Use this window to monitor the values of C-SPY expressions or variables. You can open up to four instances of this window, where you can view, add, modify, and remove expressions. Tree structures of arrays, structs, and unions are expandable, which means that you can study each item of these.

Every time execution in C-SPY stops, the values in the Watch window are recalculated. Values that have changed since the last stop are highlighted in red.



Be aware that expanding very huge arrays can cause an out-of-memory crash. To avoid this, expansion is automatically performed in steps of 5000 elements.

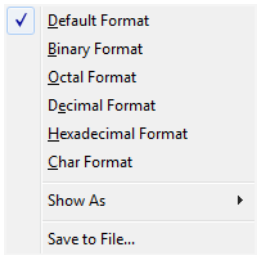
For more information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

- Default Format,**
- Binary Format,**
- Octal Format,**
- Decimal Format,**
- Hexadecimal Format,**
- Char Format**

Changes the display format of expressions. The display format setting affects different types of expressions in different ways. Your selection of display format is saved between debug sessions. These commands are available if a selected line in the window contains a variable.

The display format setting affects different types of expressions in these ways:

Variables	The display setting affects only the selected variable, not other variables.
Array elements	The display setting affects the complete array, that is, the same display format is used for each array element.
Structure fields	All elements with the same definition—the same field name and C declaration type—are affected by the display setting.

Show As

Displays a submenu that provides commands for changing the default type interpretation of variables. The commands on this submenu are mainly useful for assembler variables—data at assembler labels—because these are, by default, displayed as integers. For more information, see *Viewing assembler variables*, page 78.

Options

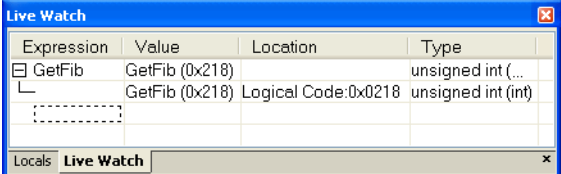
Displays the **IDE Options** dialog box where you can set the **Update interval** option. The default value of this option is 1000 milliseconds, which means the **Live Watch** window will be updated once every second during program execution. Note that this command is only available from this context menu in the **Live Watch** window.

Save to File

Saves content to a file in a tab-separated format.

Live Watch window

The Live Watch window is available from the **View** menu.



This window repeatedly samples and displays the value of expressions while your application is executing. Variables in the expressions must be statically located, such as global variables.

For information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Expression

The name of the variable. The base name of the variable is followed by the full name, which includes module, class, or function scope. This column is not editable.

Value

The value of the variable. Values that have changed are highlighted in red.

Dragging text or a variable from another window and dropping it on the **Value** column will assign a new value to the variable in that row.

This column is editable.

Location

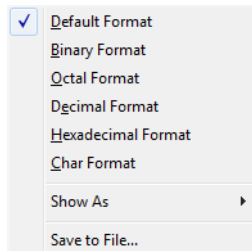
The location in memory where this variable is stored.

Type

The data type of the variable.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Default Format,
Binary Format,
Octal Format,
Decimal Format,
Hexadecimal Format,
Char Format

Changes the display format of expressions. The display format setting affects different types of expressions in different ways. Your selection of display format is saved between debug sessions. These commands are available if a selected line in the window contains a variable.

The display format setting affects different types of expressions in these ways:

Variables	The display setting affects only the selected variable, not other variables.
Array elements	The display setting affects the complete array, that is, the same display format is used for each array element.

Structure fields All elements with the same definition—the same field name and C declaration type—are affected by the display setting.

Show As

Displays a submenu that provides commands for changing the default type interpretation of variables. The commands on this submenu are mainly useful for assembler variables—data at assembler labels—because these are, by default, displayed as integers. For more information, see *Viewing assembler variables*, page 78.

Options

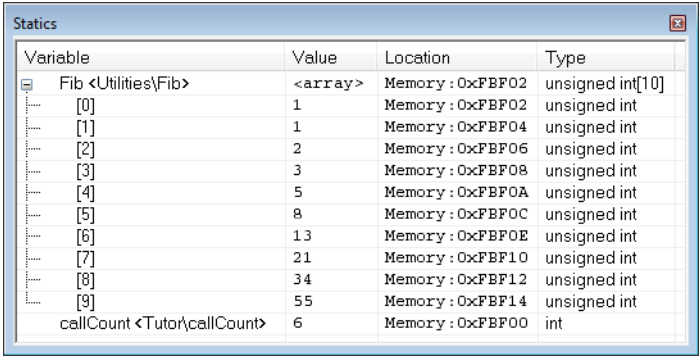
Displays the **IDE Options** dialog box where you can set the **Update interval** option. The default value of this option is 1000 milliseconds, which means the **Live Watch** window will be updated once every second during program execution. Note that this command is only available from this context menu in the **Live Watch** window.

Save to File

Saves content to a file in a tab-separated format.

Statics window

The Statics window is available from the **View** menu.



The Statics window is a dialog box with a title bar and a close button. It contains a table with four columns: Variable, Value, Location, and Type. The table lists variables with static storage duration, including an array named 'Fib' and a scalar named 'callCount'.

Variable	Value	Location	Type
Fib <Utilities\Fib>	<array>	Memory : 0xFBFF02	unsigned int[10]
[0]	1	Memory : 0xFBFF02	unsigned int
[1]	1	Memory : 0xFBFF04	unsigned int
[2]	2	Memory : 0xFBFF06	unsigned int
[3]	3	Memory : 0xFBFF08	unsigned int
[4]	5	Memory : 0xFBFF0A	unsigned int
[5]	8	Memory : 0xFBFF0C	unsigned int
[6]	13	Memory : 0xFBFF0E	unsigned int
[7]	21	Memory : 0xFBFF10	unsigned int
[8]	34	Memory : 0xFBFF12	unsigned int
[9]	55	Memory : 0xFBFF14	unsigned int
callCount <Tutor\callCount>	6	Memory : 0xFBFF00	int

This window displays the values of variables with static storage duration that you have selected. Typically, that is variables with file scope but it can also be static variables in functions and classes. Note that `volatile` declared variables with static storage duration will not be displayed.

Every time execution in C-SPY stops, the values in the Statics window are recalculated. Values that have changed since the last stop are highlighted in red.

For information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

To select variables to monitor:

- 1** In the window, right-click and choose **Select statics** from the context menu. The window now lists all variables with static storage duration.
- 2** Either individually select the variables you want to be displayed, or choose **Select All** or **Deselect All** from the context menu.
- 3** When you have made your selections, choose **Select statics** from the context menu to toggle back to the normal display mode.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Expression

The name of the variable. The base name of the variable is followed by the full name, which includes module, class, or function scope. This column is not editable.

Value

The value of the variable. Values that have changed are highlighted in red.

Dragging text or a variable from another window and dropping it on the **Value** column will assign a new value to the variable in that row.

This column is editable.

Location

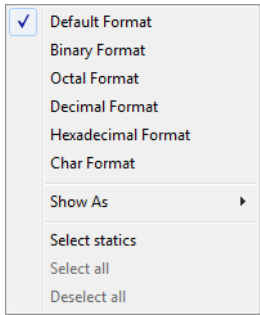
The location in memory where this variable is stored.

Type

The data type of the variable.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Default Format,
Binary Format,
Octal Format,
Decimal Format,
Hexadecimal Format,
Char Format

Changes the display format of expressions. The display format setting affects different types of expressions in different ways. Your selection of display format is saved between debug sessions. These commands are available if a selected line in the window contains a variable.

The display format setting affects different types of expressions in these ways:

Variables	The display setting affects only the selected variable, not other variables.
Array elements	The display setting affects the complete array, that is, the same display format is used for each array element.
Structure fields	All elements with the same definition—the same field name and C declaration type—are affected by the display setting.

Select Statics

Lists all variables with static storage duration. Select the variables you want to be monitored. When you have made your selections, select this menu command again to toggle back to normal display mode.

Select all

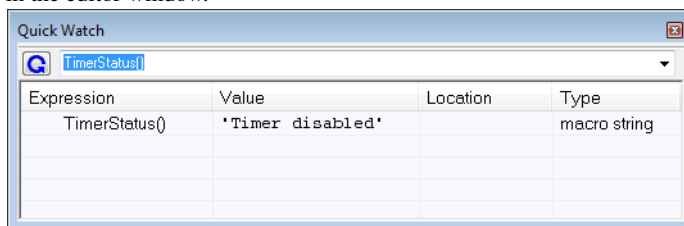
Selects all variables.

Deselect all

Deselects all variables.

Quick Watch window

The Quick Watch window is available from the **View** menu and from the context menu in the editor window.



Use this window to watch the value of a variable or expression and evaluate expressions at a specific point in time.

In contrast to the Watch window, the Quick Watch window gives you precise control over when to evaluate the expression. For single variables this might not be necessary, but for expressions with possible side effects, such as assignments and C-SPY macro functions, it allows you to perform evaluations under controlled conditions.

For information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

To evaluate an expression:

- 1 In the editor window, right-click on the expression you want to examine and choose Quick Watch from the context menu that appears.
- 2 The expression will automatically appear in the Quick Watch window.

Alternatively:

- 3 In the Quick Watch window, type the expression you want to examine in the **Expressions** text box.



- 4 Click the **Recalculate** button to calculate the value of the expression.

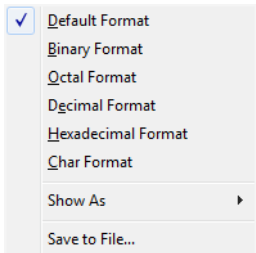
For an example, see *Using C-SPY macros*, page 227.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

- Default Format,
- Binary Format,
- Octal Format,
- Decimal Format,
- Hexadecimal Format,
- Char Format

Changes the display format of expressions. The display format setting affects different types of expressions in different ways. Your selection of display format is saved between debug sessions. These commands are available if a selected line in the window contains a variable.

The display format setting affects different types of expressions in these ways:

Variables	The display setting affects only the selected variable, not other variables.
Array elements	The display setting affects the complete array, that is, the same display format is used for each array element.
Structure fields	All elements with the same definition—the same field name and C declaration type—are affected by the display setting.

Show As

Displays a submenu that provides commands for changing the default type interpretation of variables. The commands on this submenu are mainly useful for assembler variables—data at assembler labels—because these are, by default, displayed as integers. For more information, see *Viewing assembler variables*, page 78.

Options

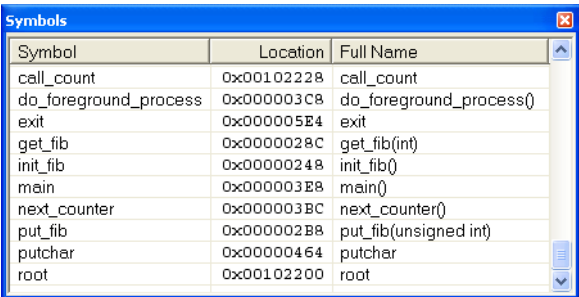
Displays the **IDE Options** dialog box where you can set the **Update interval** option. The default value of this option is 1000 milliseconds, which means the **Live Watch** window will be updated once every second during program execution. Note that this command is only available from this context menu in the **Live Watch** window.

Save to File

Saves content to a file in a tab-separated format.

Symbols window

The Symbols window is available from the **View** menu after you have enabled the Symbols plugin module.



Symbol	Location	Full Name
call_count	0x00102228	call_count
do_foreground_process	0x000003C8	do_foreground_process()
exit	0x000005E4	exit
get_fib	0x0000028C	get_fib(int)
init_fib	0x00000248	init_fib()
main	0x000003E8	main()
next_counter	0x000003BC	next_counter()
put_fib	0x000002B8	put_fib(unsigned int)
putchar	0x00000464	putchar
root	0x00102200	root

This window displays all symbols with a static location, that is, C/C++ functions, assembler labels, and variables with static storage duration, including symbols from the runtime library.

To enable the Symbols plugin module, choose **Project>Options>Debugger>Select plugins to load>Symbols**.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Symbol

The symbol name.

Location

The memory address.

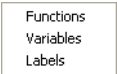
Full name

The symbol name; often the same as the contents of the Symbol column but differs for example for C++ member functions.

Click the column headers to sort the list by symbol name, location, or full name.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Functions

Toggles the display of function symbols on or off in the list.

Variables

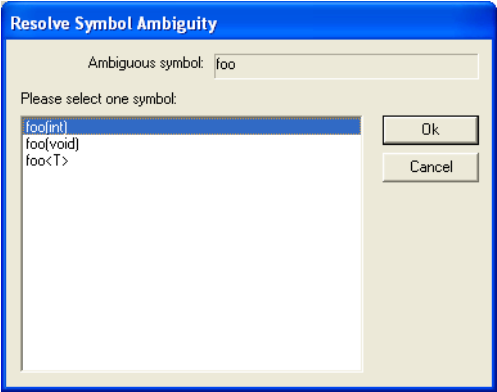
Toggles the display of variables on or off in the list.

Labels

Toggles the display of labels on or off in the list.

Resolve Symbol Ambiguity dialog box

The **Resolve Symbol Ambiguity** dialog box appears, for example, when you specify a symbol in the Disassembly window to go to, and there are several instances of the same symbol due to templates or function overloading.



Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Ambiguous symbol

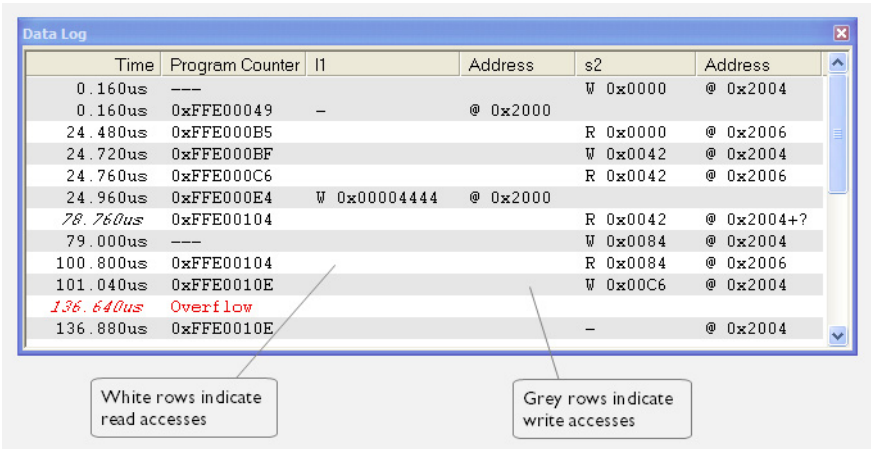
Indicates which symbol that is ambiguous.

Please select one symbol

A list of possible matches for the ambiguous symbol. Select the one you want to use.

Data Log window

The Data Log window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



Use this window to log accesses to up to four different memory locations or areas.

See also *Getting started using data logging*, page 79.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Display area

Each row in the display area shows the time, the program counter, and, for every tracked data object, its value and address in these columns:

Time

If the time is displayed in italics, the target system has not been able to collect a correct time, but instead had to approximate it.

This column is available when you have selected **Show time** from the context menu.

Cycles

The number of cycles from the start of the execution until the event. This information is cleared at reset.

If a cycle is displayed in italics, the target system has not been able to collect a correct time, but instead had to approximate it.

This column is available when you have selected **Show cycles** from the context menu.

Program Counter*

Displays one of these:

An address, which is the content of the PC, that is, the address of the instruction that performed the memory access.

---, the target system failed to provide the debugger with any information.

Overflow in red, the communication channel failed to transmit all data from the target system.

Value

Displays the access type and the value (using the access size) for the location or area you want to log accesses to. For example, if zero is read using a byte access it will be displayed as 0x00, and for a long access it will be displayed as 0x00000000.

To specify what data you want to log accesses to, use the **Data Log** breakpoint dialog box. See *Data Log breakpoints*, page 109.

Address

The actual memory address that is accessed. For example, if only a byte of a word is accessed, only the address of the byte is displayed. The address is calculated as base address + offset, where the base address is retrieved from the **Data Log** breakpoint dialog box and the offset is retrieved from the logs. If the log from the target system does not provide the debugger with an offset, the offset contains + ?.

* You can double-click a line in the display area. If the value of the PC for that line is available in the source code, the editor window displays the corresponding source code (this does not include library source code).

Context menu

Identical to the context menu of the Interrupt Log window, see *Interrupt Log window*, page 219.

Data Log Summary window

The Data Log Summary window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.

Data	Total Accesses	Read Accesses	Write Accesses	Unknown Accesses
tVar1	42	0	25	17
tVar2	66	17	49	0
tVar3	32	32	0	0
Approximative time count: 16				
Overflow count: 8				
Current time: 4301.52 us				

This window displays a summary of data accesses to specific memory location or areas.

See also *Getting started using data logging*, page 79.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Display area

Each row in this area displays the type and the number of accesses to each memory location or area in these columns:

Data

The name of the data object you have selected to log accesses to. To specify what data object you want to log accesses to, use the **Data Log** breakpoint dialog box. See *Data Log breakpoints*, page 109.

The current time or cycles is displayed—execution time since the start of execution or the number of cycles. Overflow count displays the number of overflows.

Total Accesses

The number of total accesses.

If the sum of read accesses and write accesses is less than the total accesses, there have been a number of access logs for which the target system for some reason did not provide valid access type information.

Read Accesses

The number of total read accesses.

Write Accesses

The number of total write accesses.

Unknown Accesses

The number of unknown accesses, in other words, accesses where the access type is not known.

Display area

Each row in this area displays the type and the number of accesses to each memory location or area in these columns:

Data

The name of the data object you have selected to log accesses to. To specify what data object you want to log accesses to, use the **Data Log** breakpoint dialog box. See *Data Log breakpoints*, page 109.

The current time or cycles is displayed—execution time since the start of execution or the number of cycles. Overflow count displays the number of overflows.

Total Accesses

The number of total accesses.

If the sum of read accesses and write accesses is less than the total accesses, there have been a number of access logs for which the target system for some reason did not provide valid access type information.

Read Accesses

The number of total read accesses.

Write Accesses

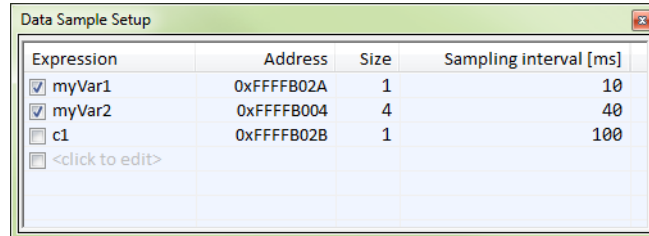
The number of total write accesses.

Unknown Accesses

The number of unknown accesses, in other words, accesses where the access type is not known.

Setup Data Sample window

The Data Sample Setup window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



Use this window to specify up to four variables to sample data for. You can view the sampled data for the variables either in the Data Sample window or as graphs in the Sampled Graphs window.

See also *Getting started using data sampling*, page 78.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY ST-LINK driver
- The C-SPY STice driver.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Expression

Type the name of the variable which must be an integral type with a maximum size of 32 bits. Click the checkbox to enable or disable data sampling for the variable.

Alternatively, drag an expression from the editor window and drop it in the display area.

Variables in the expressions must be statically located, for example global variables.

Address

The actual memory address that is accessed. The column cells cannot be edited.

Size

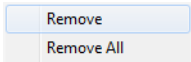
The size of the variable, either 1, 2, or 4 bytes. The column cells cannot be edited.

Sampling interval [ms]

Type the number of milliconds to pass between the samples, defined in milliseconds. The shortest allowed interval is 10 ms and the interval you specify must be a multiple of that.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Remove

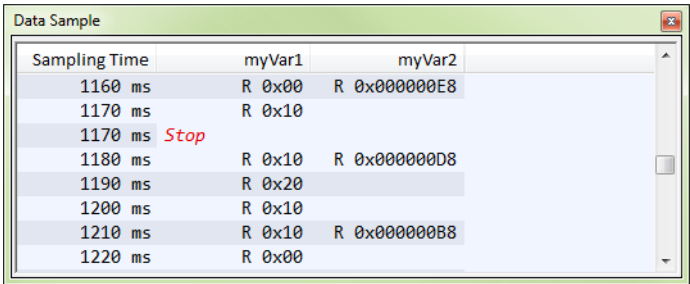
Removes the selected variable.

Remove All

Removes all variables.

Data Sample window

The Data Sample window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



Use this window to view the result of the data sampling for the variables you have selected in the Data Sample Setup window.

Choose **Enable** from the context menu to enable data sampling.

See also *Getting started using data sampling*, page 78.

Requirements

- The C-SPY ST-LINK driver
- The C-SPY STice driver.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Sampling Time

The time when the data sample was collected. Time starts at zero after a reset. Every time the execution stops, a red `stop` indicates when the stop occurred.

The selected expression

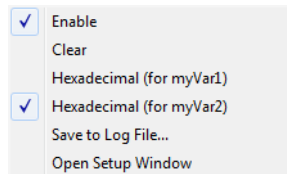
The column headers display the names of the variables that you selected in the Data Sample Setup window. The column cells display the sampling values for the variable.

There can be up to four columns of this type, one for each selected variable.

* You can double-click a row in the display area. If you have enabled the data sample graph in the Sampled Graphs window, the selection line will be moved to reflect the time of the row you double-clicked.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Enable

Enables data sampling.

Clear

Clears the sampled data.

Hexadecimal (for *var*)

Toggles between displaying the values of selected variable in decimal or hexadecimal format. The display format affects the Data Sample window and the Sampled Graphs window.

Save to Log File

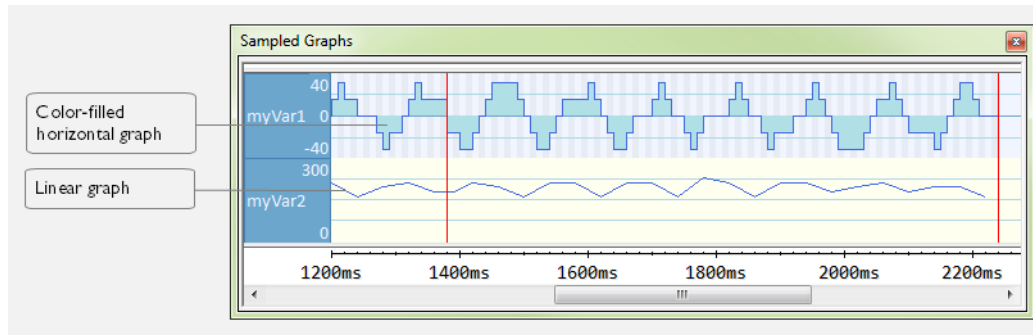
Displays a standard save dialog box.

Open setup window

Opens the Data Sample Setup window.

Sampled Graphs window

The Sampled Graphs window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



Use this window to display graphs for up to four different variables, and where:

- The graph displays how the value of the variable changes over time. The area on the left displays the limits, or range, of the Y-axis for the variable. You can use the context menu to change these limits. The graph is a graphical representation of the information in the Data Sample window, see *Data Sample window*, page 100.
- The graph can be displayed as levels, where a horizontal line—optionally color-filled—shows the value until the next sample. Alternatively, the graph can be linear, where a line connects consecutive samples.
- A red vertical line indicates the time of application execution stops.

At the bottom of the window, there is a common time axis that uses seconds as the time unit.

To navigate in the graph, use any of these alternatives:

- Right-click and choose **Zoom In** or **Zoom Out** from the context menu. Alternatively, use the + and - keys to zoom.
- Right-click in the graph and choose **Navigate** and the appropriate command to move backward and forward on the graph. Alternatively, use any of the shortcut keys: arrow keys, Home, End, and Ctrl+End.
- Double-click on a sample to highlight the corresponding source code in the editor window and in the Disassembly window.
- Click on the graph and drag to select a time interval. Press Enter or right-click and choose **Zoom>Zoom to Selection** from the context menu. The selection zooms in.



Hover with the mouse pointer in the graph to get detailed tooltip information for that location.

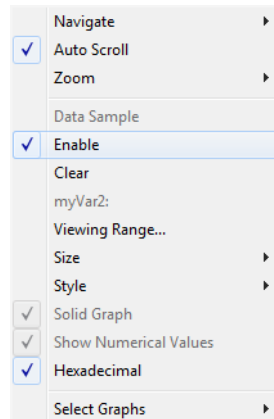
See also *Getting started using data sampling*, page 78.

Requirements

- The C-SPY ST-LINK driver
- The C-SPY STice driver.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Navigate

Commands for navigating in the graphs. Choose between:

Next moves the selection to the next relevant point in the graph. Shortcut key: right arrow.

Previous moves the selection to the previous relevant point in the graph. Shortcut key: left arrow.

First moves the selection to the first data entry in the graph. Shortcut key: Home.

Last moves the selection to the last data entry in the graph. Shortcut key: End.

End moves the selection to the last data in any displayed graph, in other words the end of the time axis. Shortcut key: Ctrl+End.

Auto Scroll

Toggles auto scrolling on or off. When on, the most recently collected data is automatically displayed if you have executed the command **Navigate>End**.

Zoom

Commands for zooming the window, in other words, changing the time scale. Choose between:

Zoom to Selection makes the current selection fit the window. Shortcut key: Return.

Zoom In zooms in on the time scale. Shortcut key: +.

Zoom Out zooms out on the time scale. Shortcut key: -.

1us, 10us, 100us makes an interval of 1 microseconds, 10 microseconds, or 100 microseconds, respectively, fit the window.

1ms, 10ms, 100ms makes an interval of 1 millisecond, 10 milliseconds, or 100 milliseconds, respectively, fit the window.

1s, 10s, 100s makes an interval of 1 second, 10 seconds, or 100 seconds, respectively, fit the window.

1k s, 10k s, 100k s makes an interval of 1,000 seconds, 10,000 seconds, or 100,000 seconds, respectively, fit the window.

1M s, 10M s, makes an interval of 1,000,000 seconds or 10,000,000 seconds, respectively, fit the window.

Data Sample

A menu item that shows that the Data Sample-specific commands below are available.

Open Setup window (Data Sample Graph)

Opens the Data Sample Setup window.

Enable

Toggles the display of the graph on or off. If you disable a graph, that graph will be indicated as *OFF* in the Data Sample window. If no data has been sampled for a graph, *no data* will appear instead of the graph.

Clear

Clears the sampled data.

Variable

The name of the variable for which the Data Sample-specific commands below apply. This menu item is context-sensitive, which means it reflects the Data Sample Graph you selected in the Sampled Graphs window (one of up to four).

Viewing Range

Displays a dialog box, see *Viewing Range dialog box*, page 181.

Size

Controls the vertical size of the graph; choose between **Small**, **Medium**, and **Large**.

Style

Choose how to display the graph. Choose between:

Levels, where a horizontal line—optionally color-filled—shows the value until the next sample.

Linear, where a line connects consecutive samples.

Solid Graph

Displays the graph as a color-filled solid graph instead of as a thin line. This is only possible if the graph is displayed as Levels.

Hexadecimal (for *var*)

Toggles between displaying the selected variable in decimal or hexadecimal format. The display format affects the Data Sample window and the Sampled Graphs window.

Show Numerical Value

Shows the numerical value of the variable, in addition to the graph.

Select Graphs

Selects which graphs to display in the Sampled Graphs window.

Breakpoints

- Introduction to setting and using breakpoints
- Setting breakpoints
- Reference information on breakpoints

Introduction to setting and using breakpoints

These topics are covered:

- Reasons for using breakpoints
- Briefly about setting breakpoints
- Breakpoint types
- Breakpoint icons
- Breakpoints in the C-SPY simulator
- Breakpoints in the C-SPY hardware debugger drivers
- Breakpoint consumers

REASONS FOR USING BREAKPOINTS

C-SPY® lets you set various types of breakpoints in the application you are debugging, allowing you to stop at locations of particular interest. You can set a breakpoint at a *code* location to investigate whether your program logic is correct, or to get trace printouts. In addition to code breakpoints, and depending on what C-SPY driver you are using, additional breakpoint types might be available. For example, you might be able to set a *data* breakpoint, to investigate how and when the data changes.

You can let the execution stop under certain *conditions*, which you specify. You can also let the breakpoint trigger a *side effect*, for instance executing a C-SPY macro function, by transparently stopping the execution and then resuming. The macro function can be defined to perform a wide variety of actions, for instance, simulating hardware behavior.

All these possibilities provide you with a flexible tool for investigating the status of your application.

BRIEFLY ABOUT SETTING BREAKPOINTS

You can set breakpoints in many various ways, allowing for different levels of interaction, precision, timing, and automation. All the breakpoints you define will

appear in the Breakpoints window. From this window you can conveniently view all breakpoints, enable and disable breakpoints, and open a dialog box for defining new breakpoints. The Breakpoint Usage window also lists all internally used breakpoints, see *Breakpoint consumers*, page 111.

Breakpoints are set with a higher precision than single lines, using the same mechanism as when stepping; for more information about the precision, see *Single stepping*, page 56.

You can set breakpoints while you edit your code even if no debug session is active. The breakpoints will then be validated when the debug session starts. Breakpoints are preserved between debug sessions.

Note: For most hardware debugger systems it is only possible to set breakpoints when the application is not executing.

BREAKPOINT TYPES

Depending on the C-SPY driver you are using, C-SPY supports different types of breakpoints.

Code breakpoints

Code breakpoints are used for code locations to investigate whether your program logic is correct or to get trace printouts. Code breakpoints are triggered when an instruction is fetched from the specified location. If you have set the breakpoint on a specific machine instruction, the breakpoint will be triggered and the execution will stop, before the instruction is executed.

Advanced breakpoints

Using the C-SPY ST-LINK driver, you can set *advanced breakpoints*. For this breakpoint type, you can choose to use data values, fetch conditions, and data accesses as breakpoint conditions.

Log breakpoints

Log breakpoints provide a convenient way to add trace printouts without having to add any code to your application source code. Log breakpoints are triggered when an instruction is fetched from the specified location. If you have set the breakpoint on a specific machine instruction, the breakpoint will be triggered and the execution will temporarily stop and print the specified message in the C-SPY Debug Log window.

Trace Start and Stop breakpoints

Trace Start and Stop breakpoints start and stop trace data collection—a convenient way to analyze instructions between two execution points.

Data breakpoints

Data breakpoints are primarily useful for variables that have a fixed address in memory. If you set a breakpoint on an accessible local variable, the breakpoint is set on the corresponding memory location. The validity of this location is only guaranteed for small parts of the code. Data breakpoints are triggered when data is accessed at the specified location. The execution will usually stop directly after the instruction that accessed the data has been executed.

Data Log breakpoints

Data Log breakpoints are triggered when data is accessed at the specified location. If you have set a breakpoint on a specific address or a range, a log message is displayed in the Data Log window for each access to that location. Data logs can also be displayed on the Data Log graph in the Timeline window, if that window is enabled.

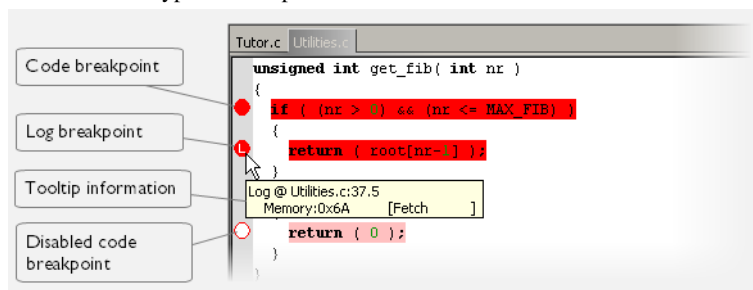
Immediate breakpoints

The C-SPY Simulator lets you set *immediate* breakpoints, which will halt instruction execution only temporarily. This allows a C-SPY macro function to be called when the simulated processor is about to read data from a location or immediately after it has written data. Instruction execution will resume after the action.

This type of breakpoint is useful for simulating memory-mapped devices of various kinds (for instance serial ports and timers). When the simulated processor reads from a memory-mapped location, a C-SPY macro function can intervene and supply appropriate data. Conversely, when the simulated processor writes to a memory-mapped location, a C-SPY macro function can act on the value that was written.

BREAKPOINT ICONS

A breakpoint is marked with an icon in the left margin of the editor window, and the icon varies with the type of breakpoint:



If the breakpoint icon does not appear, make sure the option **Show bookmarks** is selected, see Editor options in the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.



Just point at the breakpoint icon with the mouse pointer to get detailed tooltip information about all breakpoints set on the same location. The first row gives user breakpoint information, the following rows describe the physical breakpoints used for implementing the user breakpoint. The latter information can also be seen in the Breakpoint Usage window.

Note: The breakpoint icons might look different for the C-SPY driver you are using.

BREAKPOINTS IN THE C-SPY SIMULATOR

The C-SPY simulator supports all breakpoint types and you can set an unlimited amount of breakpoints.

BREAKPOINTS IN THE C-SPY HARDWARE DEBUGGER DRIVERS

Using the C-SPY drivers for hardware debugger systems you can set various breakpoint types. The amount of breakpoints you can set depends on the number of *hardware breakpoints* available on the target system.

The number of code breakpoints you can set in RAM and flash memory is unlimited. Depending on your debugger system, the number of code breakpoints you can set in ROM might be limited.

This table summarizes the characteristics of breakpoints for the different target systems:

C-SPY hardware debugger driver	Code breakpoints	Data breakpoints	Advanced breakpoints
ST-LINK			
using N hardware breakpoints*	2*	1†	1†
using software breakpoints	Unlimited*	Unlimited	Unlimited
STice			
using N hardware breakpoints*	2	--	--
using software breakpoints	Unlimited	--	--

Table 6: Available breakpoints in C-SPY hardware debugger drivers

* The number of available code breakpoints in ROM is limited to 2.

† The number of available data breakpoints and advanced breakpoints depends on the target system you are using.

If the driver and the device support software breakpoints, the debugger will first use any available hardware breakpoints before using software breakpoints. Exceeding the number of available hardware breakpoints causes the debugger to single step. This will significantly reduce the execution speed. For this reason you must be aware of the different breakpoint consumers.

BREAKPOINT CONSUMERS

A debugger system includes several consumers of breakpoints.

User breakpoints

The breakpoints you define in the breakpoint dialog box or by toggling breakpoints in the editor window often consume one physical breakpoint each, but this can vary greatly. Some user breakpoints consume several physical breakpoints and conversely, several user breakpoints can share one physical breakpoint. User breakpoints are displayed in the same way both in the Breakpoint Usage window and in the Breakpoints window, for example `Data @[R] callCount`.

C-SPY itself

C-SPY itself also consumes breakpoints. C-SPY will set a breakpoint if:

- The debugger option **Run to** has been selected, and any step command is used. These are temporary breakpoints which are only set during a debug session. This means that they are not visible in the Breakpoints window.
- The linker option **Include C-SPY debugging support** has been selected. In the DLIB runtime environment, C-SPY will set a system breakpoint on the `__DebugBreak` label.

These types of breakpoint consumers are displayed in the Breakpoint Usage window, for example, C-SPY `Terminal I/O & libsupport` module.

C-SPY plugin modules

For example, modules for real-time operating systems can consume additional breakpoints. Specifically, by default, the Stack window consumes one physical breakpoint.

To disable the breakpoint used by the Stack window:

- 1 Choose **Tools>Options>Stack**.
- 2 Deselect the **Stack pointer(s) not valid until program reaches: *label*** option.

To disable the Stack window entirely, choose **Project>Options>Debugger>Plugins** and deselect the Stack plugin.

Setting breakpoints

These tasks are covered:

- Various ways to set a breakpoint

- Toggling a simple code breakpoint
- Setting breakpoints using the dialog box
- Setting a data breakpoint in the Memory window
- Setting breakpoints using system macros
- Useful breakpoint hints.

VARIOUS WAYS TO SET A BREAKPOINT

You can set a breakpoint in various ways:

- Toggling a simple code breakpoint.
- Using the **New Breakpoints** dialog box and the **Edit Breakpoints** dialog box available from the context menus in the editor window, Breakpoints window, and in the Disassembly window. The dialog boxes give you access to all breakpoint options.
- Setting a data breakpoint on a memory area directly in the Memory window.
- Using predefined system macros for setting breakpoints, which allows automation.

The different methods offer different levels of simplicity, complexity, and automation.

TOGGLING A SIMPLE CODE BREAKPOINT

Toggling a code breakpoint is a quick method of setting a breakpoint. The following methods are available both in the editor window and in the Disassembly window:

- Click in the gray left-side margin of the window
- Place the insertion point in the C source statement or assembler instruction where you want the breakpoint, and click the **Toggle Breakpoint** button in the toolbar
- Choose **Edit>Toggle Breakpoint**
- Right-click and choose **Toggle Breakpoint** from the context menu.



SETTING BREAKPOINTS USING THE DIALOG BOX

The advantage of using a breakpoint dialog box is that it provides you with a graphical interface where you can interactively fine-tune the characteristics of the breakpoints. You can set the options and quickly test whether the breakpoint works according to your intentions.

All breakpoints you define using a breakpoint dialog box are preserved between debug sessions.

You can open the dialog box from the context menu available in the editor window, Breakpoints window, and in the Disassembly window.

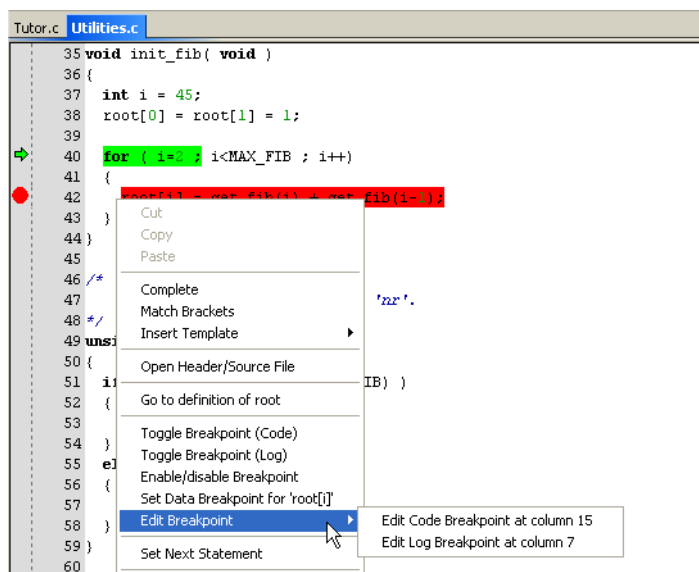
To set a new breakpoint:

- 1 Choose **View>Breakpoints** to open the Breakpoints window.
 - 2 In the Breakpoints window, right-click, and choose **New Breakpoint** from the context menu.
 - 3 On the submenu, choose the breakpoint type you want to set.
- Depending on the C-SPY driver you are using, different breakpoint types are available.
- 4 In the breakpoint dialog box that appears, specify the breakpoint settings and click **OK**.

The breakpoint is displayed in the Breakpoints window.

To modify an existing breakpoint:

- 1 In the Breakpoints window, editor window, or in the Disassembly window, select the breakpoint you want to modify and right-click to open the context menu.



If there are several breakpoints on the same source code line, the breakpoints will be listed on a submenu.

- 2 On the context menu, choose the appropriate command.
- 3 In the breakpoint dialog box that appears, specify the breakpoint settings and click **OK**.

The breakpoint is displayed in the Breakpoints window.

SETTING A DATA BREAKPOINT IN THE MEMORY WINDOW

You can set breakpoints directly on a memory location in the Memory window. Right-click in the window and choose the breakpoint command from the context menu that appears. To set the breakpoint on a range, select a portion of the memory contents.

The breakpoint is not highlighted in the Memory window; instead, you can see, edit, and remove it using the Breakpoints window, which is available from the **View** menu. The breakpoints you set in the Memory window will be triggered for both read and write accesses. All breakpoints defined in this window are preserved between debug sessions.

Note: Setting breakpoints directly in the Memory window is only possible if the driver you use supports this.

SETTING BREAKPOINTS USING SYSTEM MACROS

You can set breakpoints not only in the breakpoint dialog box but also by using built-in C-SPY system macros. When you use system macros for setting breakpoints, the breakpoint characteristics are specified as macro parameters.

Macros are useful when you have already specified your breakpoints so that they fully meet your requirements. You can define your breakpoints in a macro file, using built-in system macros, and execute the file at C-SPY startup. The breakpoints will then be set automatically each time you start C-SPY. Another advantage is that the debug session will be documented, and that several engineers involved in the development project can share the macro files.

Note: If you use system macros for setting breakpoints, you can still view and modify them in the Breakpoints window. In contrast to using the dialog box for defining breakpoints, all breakpoints that are defined using system macros are removed when you exit the debug session.

These breakpoint macros are available:

C-SPY macro for breakpoints	Simulator	ST-LINK	STice
__setCodeBreak	Yes	Yes	Yes
__setDataBreak	Yes	Yes	—
__setLogBreak	Yes	—	—
__setDataLogBreak	Yes	—	—
__setSimBreak	Yes	—	—
__setTraceStartBreak	Yes	—	—
__setTraceStopBreak	Yes	—	—
__clearBreak	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 7: C-SPY macros for breakpoints

For information about each breakpoint macro, see *Reference information on C-SPY system macros*, page 239.

Setting breakpoints at C-SPY startup using a setup macro file

You can use a setup macro file to define breakpoints at C-SPY startup. Follow the procedure described in *Using C-SPY macros*, page 227.

USEFUL BREAKPOINT HINTS

Below are some useful hints related to setting breakpoints.



Tracing incorrect function arguments

If a function with a pointer argument is sometimes incorrectly called with a `NULL` argument, you might want to debug that behavior. These methods can be useful:

- Set a breakpoint on the first line of the function with a condition that is true only when the parameter is 0. The breakpoint will then not be triggered until the problematic situation actually occurs. The advantage of this method is that no extra source code is needed. The drawback is that the execution speed might become unacceptably low.
- You can use the `assert` macro in your problematic function, for example:

```
int MyFunction(int * MyPtr)
{
    assert(MyPtr != 0); /* Assert macro added to your source
                        code. */
    /* Here comes the rest of your function. */
}
```

The execution will break whenever the condition is true. The advantage is that the execution speed is only very slightly affected, but the drawback is that you will get a small extra footprint in your source code. In addition, the only way to get rid of the execution stop is to remove the macro and rebuild your source code.

- Instead of using the `assert` macro, you can modify your function like this:

```
int MyFunction(int * MyPtr)
{
    if(MyPtr == 0)
        MyDummyStatement; /* Dummy statement where you set a
                           breakpoint. */
    /* Here comes the rest of your function. */
}
```

You must also set a breakpoint on the extra dummy statement, so that the execution will break whenever the condition is true. The advantage is that the execution speed is only very slightly affected, but the drawback is that you will still get a small extra footprint in your source code. However, in this way you can get rid of the execution stop by just removing the breakpoint.



Performing a task and continuing execution

You can perform a task when a breakpoint is triggered and then automatically continue execution.

You can use the **Action** text box to associate an action with the breakpoint, for instance a C-SPY macro function. When the breakpoint is triggered and the execution of your application has stopped, the macro function will be executed. In this case, the execution will not continue automatically.

Instead, you can set a condition which returns 0 (false). When the breakpoint is triggered, the condition—which can be a call to a C-SPY macro that performs a task—is evaluated and because it is not true, execution continues.

Consider this example where the C-SPY macro function performs a simple task:

```
__var my_counter;

count()
{
    my_counter += 1;
    return 0;
}
```

To use this function as a condition for the breakpoint, type `count()` in the **Expression** text box under **Conditions**. The task will then be performed when the breakpoint is triggered. Because the macro function `count` returns 0, the condition is false and the execution of the program will resume automatically, without any stop.

Reference information on breakpoints

Reference information about:

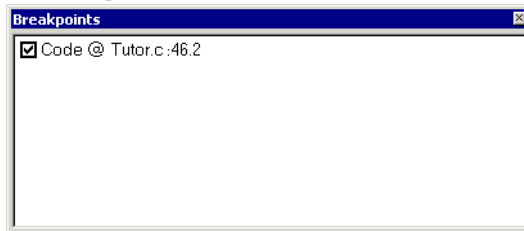
- *Breakpoints window*, page 117
- *Breakpoint Usage window*, page 119
- *Advanced breakpoints dialog box*, page 120
- *Code breakpoints dialog box*, page 123
- *Log breakpoints dialog box*, page 124
- *Data breakpoints dialog box*, page 126
- *Data Log breakpoints dialog box*, page 128
- *Immediate breakpoints dialog box*, page 129
- *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130
- *Resolve Source Ambiguity dialog box*, page 131.

See also:

- *Reference information on C-SPY system macros*, page 239
- *Reference information on trace*, page 168.

Breakpoints window

The Breakpoints window is available from the **View** menu.



The Breakpoints window lists all breakpoints you define.

Use this window to conveniently monitor, enable, and disable breakpoints; you can also define new breakpoints and modify existing breakpoints.

Requirements

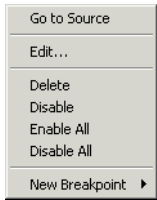
None; this window is always available.

Display area

This area lists all breakpoints you define. For each breakpoint, information about the breakpoint type, source file, source line, and source column is provided.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Go to Source

Moves the insertion point to the location of the breakpoint, if the breakpoint has a source location. Double-click a breakpoint in the Breakpoints window to perform the same command.

Edit

Opens the breakpoint dialog box for the breakpoint you selected.

Delete

Deletes the breakpoint. Press the Delete key to perform the same command.

Enable

Enables the breakpoint. The check box at the beginning of the line will be selected. You can also perform the command by manually selecting the check box. This command is only available if the breakpoint is disabled.

Disable

Disables the breakpoint. The check box at the beginning of the line will be deselected. You can also perform this command by manually deselecting the check box. This command is only available if the breakpoint is enabled.

Enable All

Enables all defined breakpoints.

Disable All

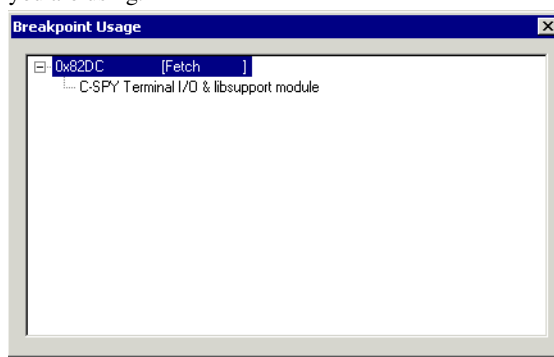
Disables all defined breakpoints.

New Breakpoint

Displays a submenu where you can open the breakpoint dialog box for the available breakpoint types. All breakpoints you define using this dialog box are preserved between debug sessions.

Breakpoint Usage window

The **Breakpoint Usage** window is available from the menu specific to the C-SPY driver you are using.



The Breakpoint Usage window lists all breakpoints currently set in the target system, both the ones you have defined and the ones used internally by C-SPY. The format of the items in this dialog box depends on the C-SPY driver you are using.

The window gives a low-level view of all breakpoints, related but not identical to the list of breakpoints displayed in the Breakpoints window.

C-SPY uses breakpoints when stepping. see the Breakpoint Usage window for:

- Identifying all breakpoint consumers
- Checking that the number of active breakpoints is supported by the target system
- Configuring the debugger to use the available breakpoints in a better way, if possible.

Requirements

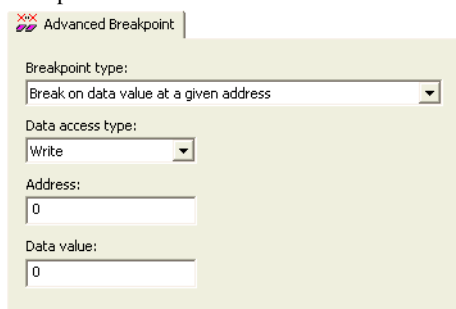
None; this window is always available.

Display area

For each breakpoint in the list, the address and access type are displayed. Each breakpoint in the list can also be expanded to show its originator.

Advanced breakpoints dialog box

The **Advanced Breakpoint** dialog box is available from the context menu in the Breakpoints window.



Use this dialog box to set an advanced breakpoint for which you can choose to use data values, fetch conditions, and data accesses as breakpoint conditions.

Depending on which breakpoint type you have chosen, different settings are available. Descriptions of the breakpoint types and their settings follow.

Requirements

- The C-SPY ST-LINK driver
- The C-SPY STice driver, using SWIM mode.

Break on data value at a given address

This breakpoint type breaks on the occurrence of a specific value at a specified data address.

Access mode

Choose between: Write, Read, and Read/Write.

Address

Specify the address where the value is stored.

Data value

Specify the data value at the specified address.

Break on operation code fetch within or outside an address range

These breakpoint types break on the occurrence of any operation code fetch within or outside of a specified address range, respectively.

First address

Specify the first address of the range.

Last address

Specify the last address of the range.

Break on data access within or outside an address range

These breakpoint types break on the occurrence of a data access within or outside a specified address range.

Access mode

Choose between: Write, Read, and Read/Write.

First address

Specify the first address of the range.

Last address

Specify the last address of the range.

Break on two sequential operation code fetches

This breakpoint type breaks when two operation code fetches have occurred in sequence; the occurrence of the first operation code fetch must precede the occurrence of the second operation code fetch.

First address

Specify the address where the first operation code fetch must occur.

Second address

Specify the address where the second operation code fetch must occur.

Break on data access at one of two addresses

This breakpoint breaks on the occurrence of a data access at either of two addresses.

Access mode

Choose between: Write, Read, and Read/Write.

First address

Specify the first of the two addresses.

Second address

Specify the second of the two addresses.

Break on operation code fetch or data access at given addresses

This breakpoint type breaks either on the occurrence of an operation code fetch at a specified address, or the occurrence of a data access at a specified address.

Access mode

Choose between: Write, Read, and Read/Write.

Fetch address

Specify the address where the operation code fetch must occur.

Data address

Specify the address where the data access must occur.

Break on stack write or operation code fetch at a given address

This breakpoint type breaks on the occurrence of either a write operation to the stack below a specified address, or an operation code fetch at a specified address.

Max stack address

Specify the maximum stack address below which the write operation must occur.

Fetch address

Specify the address where the operation code fetch must occur.

Break on stack write or data access at a given address

This breakpoint type breaks on the occurrence of either a write operation to the stack below a specified address, or a data access at a specified address.

Access mode

Choose between: Write, Read, and Read/Write.

Data address

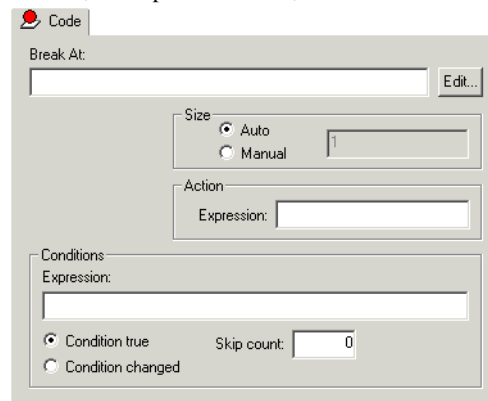
Specify the address where the data access must occur.

Max stack address

Specify the maximum stack address below which the write operation must occur.

Code breakpoints dialog box

The **Code** breakpoints dialog box is available from the context menu in the editor window, Breakpoints window, and in the Disassembly window.



This figure reflects the C-SPY simulator.

Use the **Code** breakpoints dialog box to set a code breakpoint.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY simulator
- The C-SPY ST-LINK driver
- The C-SPY STice driver.

Break At

Specify the code location of the breakpoint in the text box. Alternatively, click the **Edit** button to open the **Enter Location** dialog box, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Size

Determines whether there should be a size—in practice, a range—of locations where the breakpoint will trigger. Each fetch access to the specified memory range will trigger the breakpoint. Select how to specify the size:

Auto

The size will be set automatically, typically to 1.

Manual

Specify the size of the breakpoint range in the text box.

Action

Specify a valid C-SPY expression, which is evaluated when the breakpoint is triggered and the condition is true. For more information, see *Useful breakpoint hints*, page 115.

Conditions

Specify simple or complex conditions:

Expression

Specify a valid C-SPY expression, see *C-SPY expressions*, page 74.

Condition true

The breakpoint is triggered if the value of the expression is true.

Condition changed

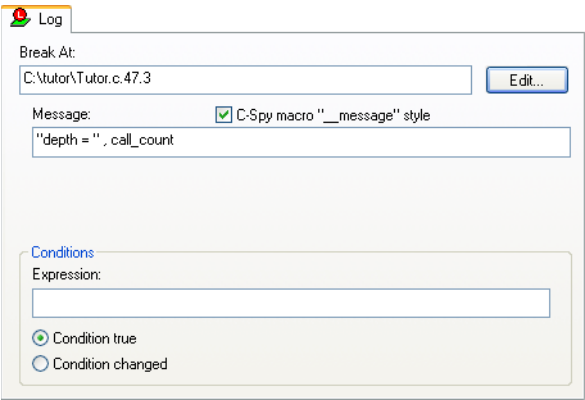
The breakpoint is triggered if the value of the expression has changed since it was last evaluated.

Skip count

The number of times that the breakpoint condition must be fulfilled before the breakpoint starts triggering. After that, the breakpoint will trigger every time the condition is fulfilled.

Log breakpoints dialog box

The **Log** breakpoints dialog box is available from the context menu in the editor window, Breakpoints window, and in the Disassembly window.



This figure reflects the C-SPY simulator.

Use the **Log** breakpoints dialog box to set a log breakpoint.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Trigger at

Specify the code location of the breakpoint. Alternatively, click the **Edit** button to open the **Enter Location** dialog box, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Message

Specify the message you want to be displayed in the C-SPY Debug Log window. The message can either be plain text, or—if you also select the option **C-SPY macro** "**__message**" style—a comma-separated list of arguments.

C-SPY macro " __message" style

Select this option to make a comma-separated list of arguments specified in the Message text box be treated exactly as the arguments to the C-SPY macro language statement `__message`, see *Formatted output*, page 235.

Conditions

Specify simple or complex conditions:

Expression

Specify a valid C-SPY expression, see *C-SPY expressions*, page 74.

Condition true

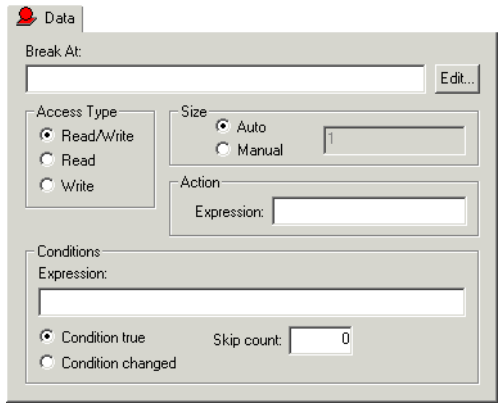
The breakpoint is triggered if the value of the expression is true.

Condition changed

The breakpoint is triggered if the value of the expression has changed since it was last evaluated.

Data breakpoints dialog box

The **Data** breakpoints dialog box is available from the context menu in the editor window, Breakpoints window, the Memory window, and in the Disassembly window.



This figure reflects the C-SPY simulator.

Use the **Data** breakpoints dialog box to set a data breakpoint. Data breakpoints never stop execution within a single instruction. They are recorded and reported after the instruction is executed.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY simulator
- The C-SPY ST-LINK driver.

Break At

Specify the data location of the breakpoint in the text box. Alternatively, click the **Edit** button to open the **Enter Location** dialog box, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Access Type

Selects the type of memory access that triggers the breakpoint:

Read/Write

Reads from or writes to location.

Read

Reads from location.

Write

Writes to location.

Size

Determines whether there should be a size—in practice, a range—of locations where the breakpoint will trigger. Each fetch access to the specified memory range will trigger the breakpoint. Select how to specify the size:

Auto

The size will automatically be based on the type of expression the breakpoint is set on. For example, if you set the breakpoint on a 12-byte structure, the size of the breakpoint will be 12 bytes.

Manual

Specify the size of the breakpoint range in the text box.

For data breakpoints, this can be useful if you want the breakpoint to be triggered on accesses to data structures, such as arrays, structs, and unions.

Action

Specify a valid C-SPY expression, which is evaluated when the breakpoint is triggered and the condition is true. For more information, see *Useful breakpoint hints*, page 115.

Conditions

Specify simple or complex conditions:

Expression

Specify a valid C-SPY expression, see *C-SPY expressions*, page 74.

Condition true

The breakpoint is triggered if the value of the expression is true.

Condition changed

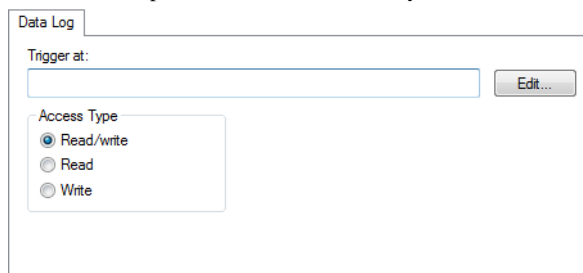
The breakpoint is triggered if the value of the expression has changed since it was last evaluated.

Skip count

The number of times that the breakpoint condition must be fulfilled before the breakpoint starts triggering. After that, the breakpoint will trigger every time the condition is fulfilled.

Data Log breakpoints dialog box

The **Data Log** breakpoints dialog box is available from the context menu in the editor window, Breakpoints window, the Memory window, and in the Disassembly window.



This figure reflects the C-SPY simulator.

Use the Data Log breakpoints dialog box to set a maximum of four data log breakpoints.

You can set a data log breakpoint on 8- and 16-bit integer variables. Note that it is not possible to set data log breakpoints on 32-bit integer variables because the microcontroller does not support single-instruction memory access of those.

See also *Data Log breakpoints*, page 109 and *Getting started using data logging*, page 79.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Trigger at

Specify the data location of the breakpoint. Alternatively, click the **Edit** button to open the **Enter Location** dialog box, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Access Type

Selects the type of memory access that triggers the breakpoint:

Read/Write

Reads from or writes to location.

Read

Reads from location.

Write

Writes to location.

Immediate breakpoints dialog box

The **Immediate** breakpoints dialog box is available from the context menu in the editor window, Breakpoints window, the Memory window, and in the Disassembly window.

The screenshot shows the 'Immediate' dialog box. At the top is the title 'Immediate'. Below it is a 'Trigger at:' label followed by a text input field and an 'Edit...' button. Underneath is the 'Access Type' section, which contains two radio buttons: 'Read' (which is selected) and 'Write'. To the right of the 'Access Type' section is the 'Action' section, which contains an 'Expression:' label followed by a text input field.

In the C-SPY simulator, use the **Immediate** breakpoints dialog box to set an immediate breakpoint. Immediate breakpoints do not stop execution at all; they only suspend it temporarily.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Trigger at

Specify the data location of the breakpoint. Alternatively, click the **Edit** button to open the **Enter Location** dialog box, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Access Type

Selects the type of memory access that triggers the breakpoint:

Read

Reads from location.

Write

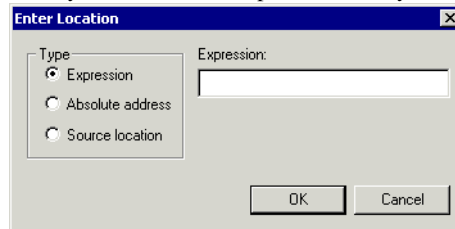
Writes to location.

Action

Specify a valid C-SPY expression, which is evaluated when the breakpoint is triggered and the condition is true. For more information, see *Useful breakpoint hints*, page 115.

Enter Location dialog box

The **Enter Location** dialog box is available from the breakpoints dialog box, either when you set a new breakpoint or when you edit a breakpoint.



Use the **Enter Location** dialog box to specify the location of the breakpoint.

Note: This dialog box looks different depending on the **Type** you select.

Type

Selects the type of location to be used for the breakpoint, choose between:

Expression

A C-SPY expression, whose value evaluates to a valid code or data location.

A code location, for example the function `main`, is typically used for code breakpoints.

A data location is the name of a variable and is typically used for data breakpoints. For example, `my_var` refers to the location of the variable `my_var`, and `arr[3]` refers to the location of the fourth element of the array `arr`. For static variables declared with the same name in several functions, use the syntax `my_func:my_static_variable` to refer to a specific variable.

For more information about C-SPY expressions, see *C-SPY expressions*, page 74.

Absolute address

An absolute location on the form `zone:hexaddress` or simply `hexaddress` (for example `Memory:0x42`). *zone* refers to C-SPY memory zones and specifies in which memory the address belongs, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Source location

A location in your C source code using the syntax:

```
{filename}.row.column.
```

filename specifies the filename and full path.

row specifies the row in which you want the breakpoint.

column specifies the column in which you want the breakpoint.

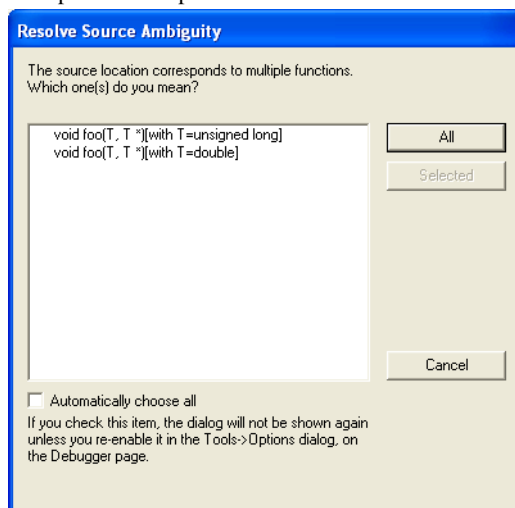
For example, `{C:\src\prog.c}.22.3`

sets a breakpoint on the third character position on row 22 in the source file `prog.c`. Note that in quoted form, for example in a C-SPY macro, you must instead write `{C:\src\prog.c}.22.3`.

Note that the Source location type is usually meaningful only for code locations in code breakpoints.

Resolve Source Ambiguity dialog box

The **Resolve Source Ambiguity** dialog box appears, for example, when you try to set a breakpoint on templates and the source location corresponds to more than one function.



To resolve a source ambiguity, perform one of these actions:

- In the text box, select one or several of the listed locations and click **Selected**.
- Click **All**.

All

The breakpoint will be set on all listed locations.

Selected

The breakpoint will be set on the source locations that you have selected in the text box.

Cancel

No location will be used.

Automatically choose all

Determines that whenever a specified source location corresponds to more than one function, all locations will be used.

Note that this option can also be specified in the **IDE Options** dialog box, see Debugger options in the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Memory and registers

- Introduction to monitoring memory and registers
- Monitoring memory and registers
- Reference information on memory and registers

Introduction to monitoring memory and registers

These topics are covered:

- Briefly about monitoring memory and registers
- C-SPY memory zones
- Stack display
- Memory access checking

BRIEFLY ABOUT MONITORING MEMORY AND REGISTERS

C-SPY provides many windows for monitoring memory and registers, each of them available from the **View** menu:

- The Memory window
Gives an up-to-date display of a specified area of memory—a memory zone—and allows you to edit it. Different colors are used for indicating data coverage along with execution of your application. You can fill specified areas with specific values and you can set breakpoints directly on a memory location or range. You can open several instances of this window, to monitor different memory areas. The content of the window can be regularly updated while your application is executing.
- The Symbolic memory window
Displays how variables with static storage duration are laid out in memory. This can be useful for better understanding memory usage or for investigating problems caused by variables being overwritten, for example by buffer overruns.
- The Stack window
Displays the contents of the stack, including how stack variables are laid out in memory. In addition, some integrity checks of the stack can be performed to detect and warn about problems with stack overflow. For example, the Stack window is useful for determining the optimal size of the stack. You can open up to two instances of this window, each showing different stacks or different display modes of the same stack.

- The Register window

Gives an up-to-date display of the contents of the processor registers and SFRs, and allows you to edit them. Because of the large amount of registers—memory-mapped peripheral unit registers and CPU registers—it is inconvenient to show all registers concurrently in the Register window. Instead you can divide registers into *register groups*. You can choose to load either predefined register groups or define your own application-specific groups. You can open several instances of this window, each showing a different register group.

- The SFR Setup window

Displays the currently defined SFRs that C-SPY has information about. If required, you can use this window to customize aspects of the SFRs.

To view the memory contents for a specific variable, simply drag the variable to the Memory window or the Symbolic memory window. The memory area where the variable is located will appear.

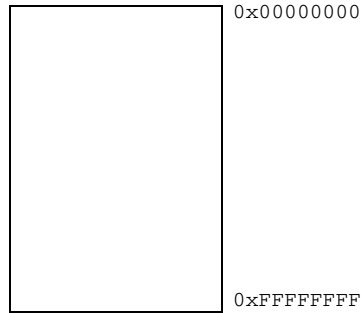


Reading the value of some registers might influence the runtime behavior of your application. For example, reading the value of a UART status register might reset a pending bit, which leads to the lack of an interrupt that would have processed a received byte. To prevent this from happening, make sure that the Register window containing any such registers is closed when debugging a running application.

C-SPY MEMORY ZONES

In C-SPY, the term *zone* is used for a named memory area. A memory address, or *location*, is a combination of a zone and a numerical offset into that zone. By default,

the STM8 architecture has one zone, `Memory`, which covers the whole STM8 memory range.



Default zone `Memory`

Memory zones are used in several contexts, most importantly in the `Memory` and `Disassembly` windows, and in C-SPY macros. In the windows, use the **Zone** box to choose which memory zone to display.

Device-specific zones

Memory information for device-specific zones is defined in the *device description files*. When you load a device description file, additional zones that adhere to the specific memory layout become available.

See the device description file for information about available memory zones.

For more information, see *Selecting a device description file*, page 38 and *Modifying a device description file*, page 42.

STACK DISPLAY

The `Stack` window displays the contents of the stack, overflow warnings, and it has a graphical stack bar. These can be useful in many contexts. Some examples are:

- Investigating the stack usage when assembler modules are called from C modules and vice versa
- Investigating whether the correct elements are located on the stack
- Investigating whether the stack is restored properly
- Determining the optimal stack size
- Detecting stack overflows.

For microcontrollers with multiple stacks, you can select which stack to view.

Stack usage

When your application is first loaded, and upon each reset, the memory for the stack area is filled with the dedicated byte value `0xCD` before the application starts executing. Whenever execution stops, the stack memory is searched from the end of the stack until a byte with a value different from `0xCD` is found, which is assumed to be how far the stack has been used. Although this is a reasonably reliable way to track stack usage, there is no guarantee that a stack overflow is detected. For example, a stack *can* incorrectly grow outside its bounds, and even modify memory outside the stack area, without actually modifying any of the bytes near the stack range. Likewise, your application might modify memory within the stack area by mistake.



The Stack window cannot detect a stack overflow when it happens, but can only detect the signs it leaves behind. However, when the graphical stack bar is enabled, the functionality needed to detect and warn about stack overflows is also enabled.

Note: The size and location of the stack is retrieved from the definition of the segment holding the stack, made in the linker configuration file. If you, for some reason, modify the stack initialization made in the system startup code, `cstartup`, you should also change the segment definition in the linker configuration file accordingly; otherwise the Stack window cannot track the stack usage. For more information about this, see the *IAR C/C++ Development Guide for STM8*.

MEMORY ACCESS CHECKING

The C-SPY simulator can simulate various memory access types of the target hardware and detect illegal accesses, for example a read access to write-only memory. If a memory access occurs that does not agree with the access type specified for the specific memory area, C-SPY will regard this as an illegal access. Also, a memory access to memory which is not defined is regarded as an illegal access. The purpose of memory access checking is to help you to identify any memory access violations.

The memory areas can either be the zones predefined in the device description file, or memory areas based on the segment information available in the debug file. In addition to these, you can define your own memory areas. The access type can be read and write, read-only, or write-only. You cannot map two different access types to the same memory area. You can check for access type violation and accesses to unspecified ranges. Any violations are logged in the Debug Log window. You can also choose to have the execution halted.

Monitoring memory and registers

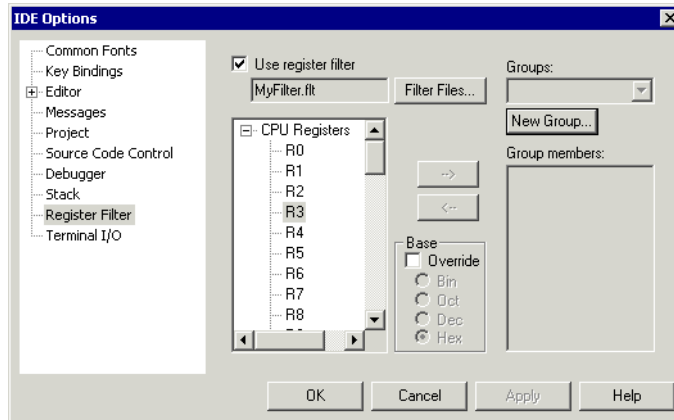
These tasks are covered:

- *Defining application-specific register groups*, page 137.

DEFINING APPLICATION-SPECIFIC REGISTER GROUPS

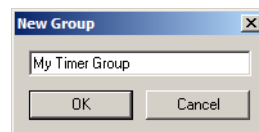
Defining application-specific register groups minimizes the amount of registers displayed in the Register window and speeds up the debugging.

- 1 Choose **Tools>Options>Register Filter** during a debug session.



For information about the register filter options, see the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

- 2 Select **Use register filter** and specify the filename and destination of the filter file for your new group in the dialog box that appears.
- 3 Click **New Group** and specify the name of your group, for example My Timer Group.



- 4 In the register tree view on the Register Filter page, select a register and click the arrow button to add it to your group. Repeat this process for all registers that you want to add to your group.
- 5 Optionally, select any registers for which you want to change the integer base, and choose a suitable base.
- 6 When you are done, click **OK**. Your new group is now available in the Register window.

If you want to add more groups to your filter file, repeat this procedure for each group you want to add.

Note: The registers that appear in the list of registers are retrieved from the ddf file that is currently used. If a certain SFR that you need does not appear, you can register your own SFRs. For more information, see *SFR Setup window*, page 154.

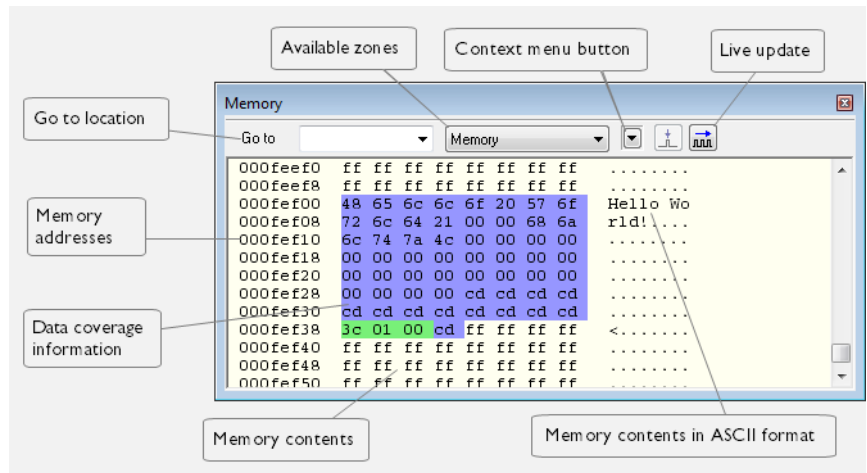
Reference information on memory and registers

Reference information about:

- *Memory window*, page 139
- *Memory Save dialog box*, page 143
- *Memory Restore dialog box*, page 144
- *Fill dialog box*, page 144
- *Symbolic Memory window*, page 146
- *Stack window*, page 148
- *Register window*, page 152
- *SFR Setup window*, page 154
- *Edit SFR dialog box*, page 157
- *Memory Access Setup dialog box*, page 158
- *Edit Memory Access dialog box*, page 160.

Memory window

The Memory window is available from the **View** menu.



This window gives an up-to-date display of a specified area of memory—a memory zone—and allows you to edit it. You can open several instances of this window, which is very convenient if you want to keep track of several memory or register zones, or monitor different parts of the memory.



To view the memory corresponding to a variable, you can select it in the editor window and drag it to the Memory window.

For information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Toolbar

The toolbar contains:

Go to

The memory location or symbol you want to view.

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Context menu button

Displays the context menu.

Update Now

Updates the content of the Memory window while your application is executing. This button is only enabled if the C-SPY driver you are using has access to the target system memory while your application is executing.

Live Update

Updates the contents of the Memory window regularly while your application is executing. This button is only enabled if the C-SPY driver you are using has access to the target system memory while your application is executing. To set the update frequency, specify an appropriate frequency in the **IDE Options>Debugger** dialog box.

Display area

The display area shows the addresses currently being viewed, the memory contents in the format you have chosen, and—provided that the display mode is set to **1x Units**—the memory contents in ASCII format. You can edit the contents of the display area, both in the hexadecimal part and the ASCII part of the area.

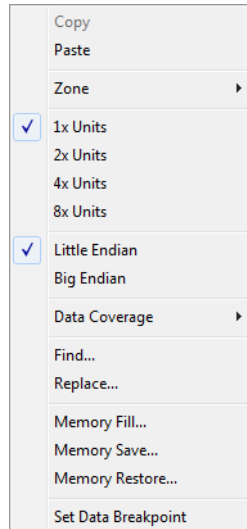
Data coverage is displayed with these colors:

Yellow	Indicates data that has been read.
Blue	Indicates data that has been written
Green	Indicates data that has been both read and written.

Note: Data coverage is not supported by all C-SPY drivers. Data coverage is supported by the C-SPY Simulator.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Copy, Paste

Standard editing commands.

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

1x Units

Displays the memory contents as single bytes.

2x Units

Displays the memory contents as 2-byte groups.

4x Units

Displays the memory contents as 4-byte groups.

8x Units

Displays the memory contents as 8-byte groups.

Little Endian

Displays the contents in little-endian byte order.

Big Endian

Displays the contents in big-endian byte order.

Data Coverage

Choose between:

Enable toggles data coverage on or off.

Show toggles between showing or hiding data coverage.

Clear clears all data coverage information.

These commands are only available if your C-SPY driver supports data coverage.

Find

Displays a dialog box where you can search for text within the Memory window; read about the **Find** dialog box in the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Replace

Displays a dialog box where you can search for a specified string and replace each occurrence with another string; read about the **Replace** dialog box in the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Memory Fill

Displays a dialog box, where you can fill a specified area with a value, see *Fill dialog box*, page 144.

Memory Save

Displays a dialog box, where you can save the contents of a specified memory area to a file, see *Memory Save dialog box*, page 143.

Memory Restore

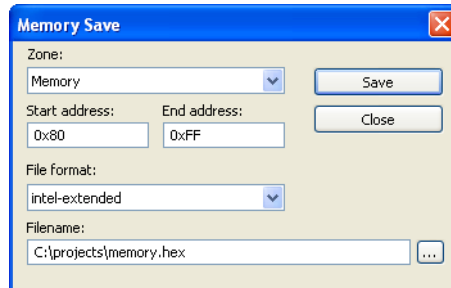
Displays a dialog box, where you can load the contents of a file in Intel-hex or Motorola s-record format to a specified memory zone, see *Memory Restore dialog box*, page 144.

Set Data Breakpoint

Sets breakpoints directly in the Memory window. The breakpoint is not highlighted; you can see, edit, and remove it in the Breakpoints dialog box. The breakpoints you set in this window will be triggered for both read and write access. For more information, see *Setting a data breakpoint in the Memory window*, page 114.

Memory Save dialog box

The **Memory Save** dialog box is available by choosing **Debug>Memory>Save** or from the context menu in the Memory window.



Use this dialog box to save the contents of a specified memory area to a file.

Requirements

None; this dialog box is always available.

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Start address

Specify the start address of the memory range to be saved.

End address

Specify the end address of the memory range to be saved.

File format

Selects the file format to be used, which is Intel-extended by default.

Filename

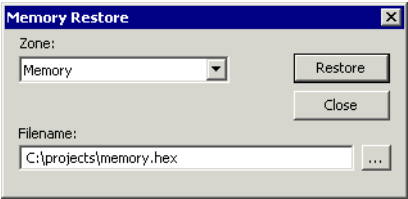
Specify the destination file to be used; a browse button is available for your convenience.

Save

Saves the selected range of the memory zone to the specified file.

Memory Restore dialog box

The **Memory Restore** dialog box is available by choosing **Debug>Memory>Restore** or from the context menu in the Memory window.



Use this dialog box to load the contents of a file in Intel-extended or Motorola S-record format to a specified memory zone.

Requirements

None; this dialog box is always available.

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Filename

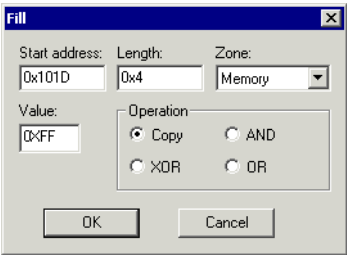
Specify the file to be read; a browse button is available for your convenience.

Restore

Loads the contents of the specified file to the selected memory zone.

Fill dialog box

The **Fill** dialog box is available from the context menu in the Memory window.



Use this dialog box to fill a specified area of memory with a value.

Requirements

None; this dialog box is always available.

Start address

Type the start address—in binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal notation.

Length

Type the length—in binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal notation.

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Value

Type the 8-bit value to be used for filling each memory location.

Operation

These are the available memory fill operations:

Copy

Value will be copied to the specified memory area.

AND

An **AND** operation will be performed between Value and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.

XOR

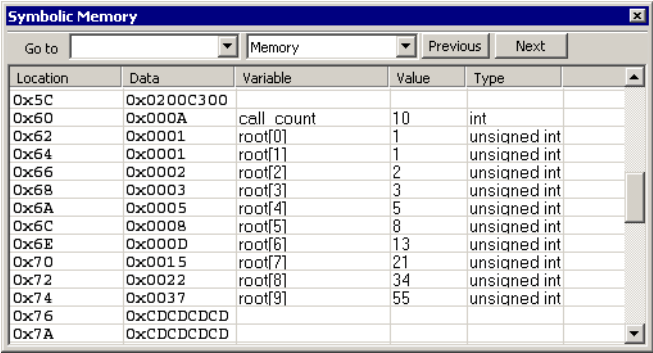
An **XOR** operation will be performed between Value and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.

OR

An **OR** operation will be performed between Value and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.

Symbolic Memory window

The Symbolic Memory window is available from the **View** menu during a debug session.



Symbolic Memory				
Go to		Memory	Previous	Next
Location	Data	Variable	Value	Type
0x5C	0x0200C300			
0x60	0x000A	call_count	10	int
0x62	0x0001	root[0]	1	unsigned int
0x64	0x0001	root[1]	1	unsigned int
0x66	0x0002	root[2]	2	unsigned int
0x68	0x0003	root[3]	3	unsigned int
0x6A	0x0005	root[4]	5	unsigned int
0x6C	0x0008	root[5]	8	unsigned int
0x6E	0x000D	root[6]	13	unsigned int
0x70	0x0015	root[7]	21	unsigned int
0x72	0x0022	root[8]	34	unsigned int
0x74	0x0037	root[9]	55	unsigned int
0x76	0xCDCDCDCD			
0x7A	0xCDCDCDCD			

This window displays how variables with static storage duration, typically variables with file scope but also static variables in functions and classes, are laid out in memory. This can be useful for better understanding memory usage or for investigating problems caused by variables being overwritten, for example buffer overruns. Other areas of use are spotting alignment holes or for understanding problems caused by buffers being overwritten.



To view the memory corresponding to a variable, you can select it in the editor window and drag it to the Symbolic Memory window.

For information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Toolbar

The toolbar contains:

Go to

The memory location or symbol you want to view.

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Previous

Highlights the previous symbol in the display area.

Next

Highlights the next symbol in the display area.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Location

The memory address.

Data

The memory contents in hexadecimal format. The data is grouped according to the size of the symbol. This column is editable.

Variable

The variable name; requires that the variable has a fixed memory location. Local variables are not displayed.

Value

The value of the variable. This column is editable.

Type

The type of the variable.

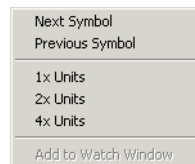
There are several different ways to navigate within the memory space:

- Text that is dropped in the window is interpreted as symbols
- The scroll bar at the right-side of the window
- The toolbar buttons **Next** and **Previous**
- The toolbar list box **Go to** can be used for locating specific locations or symbols.

Note: Rows are marked in red when the corresponding value has changed.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Next Symbol

Highlights the next symbol in the display area.

Previous Symbol

Highlights the previous symbol in the display area.

1x Units

Displays the memory contents as single bytes. This applies only to rows which do not contain a variable.

2x Units

Displays the memory contents as 2-byte groups.

4x Units

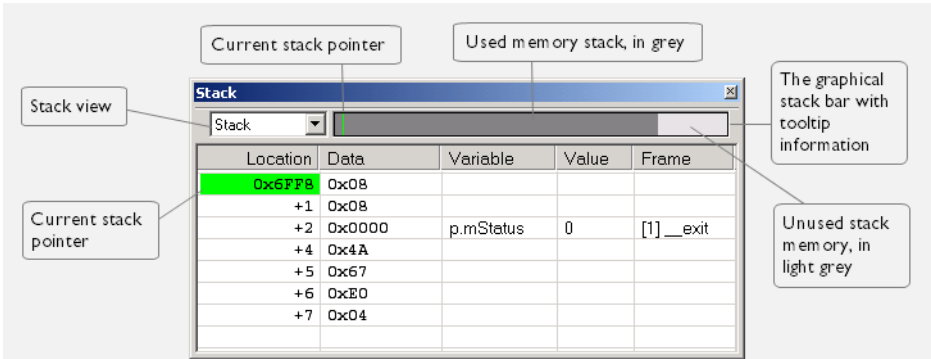
Displays the memory contents as 4-byte groups.

Add to Watch Window

Adds the selected symbol to the Watch window.

Stack window

The Stack window is available from the **View** menu.



This window is a memory window that displays the contents of the stack. In addition, some integrity checks of the stack can be performed to detect and warn about problems with stack overflow. For example, the Stack window is useful for determining the optimal size of the stack.

To view the graphical stack bar:

- 1 Choose **Tools>Options>Stack**.
- 2 Select the option **Enable graphical stack display and stack usage**.

You can open up to two Stack windows, each showing a different stack—if several stacks are available—or the same stack with different display settings.

Note: By default, this window uses one physical breakpoint. For more information, see *Breakpoint consumers*, page 111.

For information about options specific to the Stack window, see the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Toolbar

The toolbar contains:

Stack

Selects which stack to view. This applies to microcontrollers with multiple stacks.

The graphical stack bar

Displays the state of the stack graphically.

The left end of the stack bar represents the bottom of the stack, in other words, the position of the stack pointer when the stack is empty. The right end represents the end of the memory space reserved for the stack. The graphical stack bar turns red when the stack usage exceeds a threshold that you can specify.

When the stack bar is enabled, the functionality needed to detect and warn about stack overflows is also enabled.



Place the mouse pointer over the stack bar to get tooltip information about stack usage.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Location

Displays the location in memory. The addresses are displayed in increasing order. The address referenced by the stack pointer, in other words the top of the stack, is highlighted in a green color.

Data

Displays the contents of the memory unit at the given location. From the Stack window context menu, you can select how the data should be displayed; as a 1-, 2-, or 4-byte group of data.

Variable

Displays the name of a variable, if there is a local variable at the given location. Variables are only displayed if they are declared locally in a function, and located on the stack and not in registers.

Value

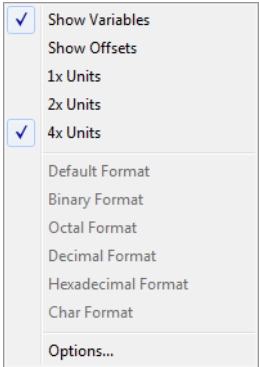
Displays the value of the variable that is displayed in the **Variable** column.

Frame

Displays the name of the function that the call frame corresponds to.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Show variables

Displays separate columns named **Variables**, **Value**, and **Frame** in the Stack window. Variables located at memory addresses listed in the Stack window are displayed in these columns.

Show offsets

Displays locations in the **Location** column as offsets from the stack pointer. When deselected, locations are displayed as absolute addresses.

1x Units

Displays the memory contents as single bytes.

2x Units

Displays the memory contents as 2-byte groups.

4x Units

Displays the memory contents as 4-byte groups.

**Default Format,
Binary Format,
Octal Format,
Decimal Format,
Hexadecimal Format,
Char Format**

Changes the display format of expressions. The display format setting affects different types of expressions in different ways. Your selection of display format is saved between debug sessions. These commands are available if a selected line in the window contains a variable.

The display format setting affects different types of expressions in these ways:

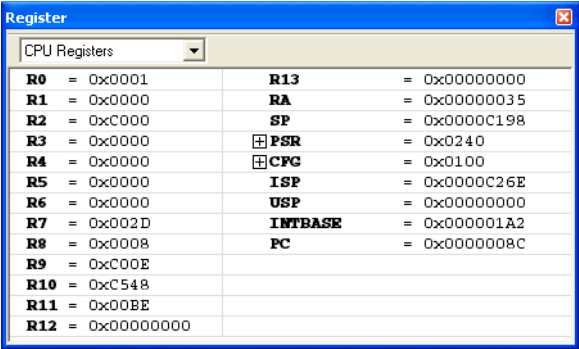
Variables	The display setting affects only the selected variable, not other variables.
Array elements	The display setting affects the complete array, that is, the same display format is used for each array element.
Structure fields	All elements with the same definition—the same field name and C declaration type—are affected by the display setting.

Options

Opens the **IDE Options** dialog box where you can set options specific to the Stack window, see the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Register window

The Register window is available from the **View** menu.



This window gives an up-to-date display of the contents of the processor registers and special function registers, and allows you to edit the content of some of the registers. Optionally, you can choose to load either predefined register groups or to define your own application-specific groups.

You can open several instances of this window, which is very convenient if you want to keep track of different register groups.

For information about editing in C-SPY windows, see *C-SPY Debugger main window*, page 45.

To enable predefined register groups:

- 1 Select a device description file that suits your device, see *Selecting a device description file*, page 38.
- 2 The register groups appear in the Register window, provided that they are defined in the device description file. Note that the available register groups are also listed on the **Register Filter** page.

To define application-specific register groups:

See *Defining application-specific register groups*, page 137.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Toolbar

The toolbar contains:

CPU Registers

Selects which register group to display, by default CPU Registers. If some of your SFRs are missing, you can register your own SFRs in a Custom group, see *SFR Setup window*, page 154.

Display area

Displays registers and their values. Every time C-SPY stops, a value that has changed since the last stop is highlighted. Some of the registers are read-only, some of the registers are write-only (marked with *w*), and some of the registers are editable. To edit the contents of an editable register, click it, and modify its value. Press Esc to cancel the new value.

Some registers are expandable, which means that the register contains interesting bits or subgroups of bits.

To change the display format, change the **Base** setting on the **Register Filter** page—available by choosing **Tools>Options**.

For the C-SPY Simulator and the C-SPY hardware debugger drivers, these additional support registers are available in the CPU Registers group:

- CYCLECOUNTER

Cleared when an application is started or reset and is incremented with the number of used cycles during execution.
- CCSTEP

Shows the number of used cycles during the last performed C/C++ source or assembler step.
- CCTIMER1 and CCTIMER2

Two *trip counts* that can be cleared manually at any given time. They are incremented with the number of used cycles during execution.

SFR Setup window

The SFR Setup window is available from the **Project** menu.

SFR Setup					
Name	Address	Zone	Size	Access	
+ MyOwnSFR	0x20004000	Memory	8	Read only	
+ MyHideSFR	0x20004004	Memory	16	None	
TIM2_CR1	0x40000000	Memory	32	Read/Write	
c TIM2_CR2	0x40000004	Memory	32	Read only	
TIM2_SMCR	0x40000008	Memory	32	Read/Write	
TIM2_DIER	0x4000000C	Memory	32	Read/Write	
TIM2_SR	0x40000010	Memory	32	Read/Write	

This window displays the currently defined SFRs that C-SPY has information about. You can choose to display only factory-defined or custom-defined SFRs, or both. If required, you can use this window to customize the aspects of the SFRs. For factory-defined SFRs (that is, retrieved from the `ddf` file that is currently used), you can only customize the access type.

Any custom-defined SFRs are added to a dedicated register group called Custom, which you can choose to display in the Register window. Your custom-defined SFRs are saved in `projectCustomSFR.sfr`.

You can only add or modify SFRs when the C-SPY debugger is not running.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Status

A character that signals the status of the SFR, which can be one of:

blank, a factory-defined SFR.

C, a factory-defined SFR that has been modified.

+, a custom-defined SFR.

?, an SFR that is ignored for some reason. An SFR can be ignored when a factory-defined SFR has been modified, but the SFR is no longer available, or it is located somewhere else or with a different size. Typically, this might happen if you change to another device.

Name

A unique name of the SFR.

Address

The memory address of the SFR.

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Size

The size of the register, which can be any of 8, 16, 32, or 64.

Access

The access type of the register, which can be one of Read/Write, Read only, Write only, or None.

You can click a name or an address to change the value. The hexadecimal 0x prefix for the address can be omitted, the value you enter will still be interpreted as hexadecimal. For example, if you enter 4567, you will get 0x4567.

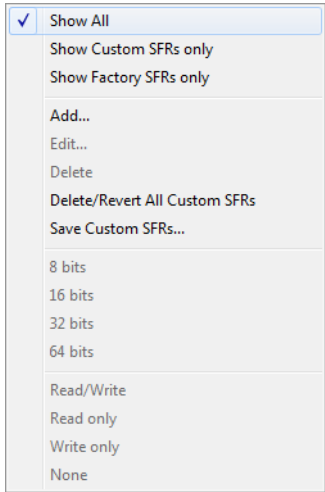
You can click a column header to sort the SFRs according to the column property.

Color coding used in the display area:

- Green, which indicates that the corresponding value has changed
- Red, which indicates an ignored SFR.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Show All

Shows all SFR.

Show Custom SFRs only

Shows all custom-defined SFRs.

Show Factory SFRs only

Shows all factory-defined SFRs retrieved from the ddf file.

Add

Displays the **Edit SFR** dialog box where you can add a new SFR, see *Edit SFR dialog box*, page 157.

Edit

Displays the **Edit SFR** dialog box where you can edit an SFR, see *Edit SFR dialog box*, page 157.

Delete

Deletes an SFR. This command only works on custom-defined SFRs.

Delete/revert All Custom SFRs

Deletes all custom-defined SFRs and reverts all modified factory-defined SFRs to their factory settings.

Save Custom SFRs

Opens a standard save dialog box to save all custom-defined SFRs.

8|16|32|64 bits

Selects display format for the selected SFR, which can be 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits.

Note that the display format can only be changed for custom-defined SFRs.

Read/Write|Read only|Write only|None

Selects the access type of the selected SFR, which can be **Read/Write**, **Read only**, **Write only**, or **None**. Note that for factory-defined SFRs, the default access type is indicated.

Edit SFR dialog box

The **Edit SFR** dialog box is available from the SFR Setup window.

The **Edit SFR** dialog box is shown. It contains the following fields and options:

- SFR Name:** MyOwnSFR
- Address:** 0x00004567
- Zone:** Memory (dropdown menu)
- Size:**
 - ☒ 8 bits
 - ☐ 16 bits
 - ☐ 32 bits
 - ☐ 64 bits
- Access:**
 - ☒ Read/Write
 - ☐ Read only
 - ☐ Write only
 - ☐ None
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel

Use this dialog box to define the SFRs.

Requirements

None; this dialog box is always available.

Name

Specify the name of the SFR that you want to add or edit.

Address

Specify the address of the SFR that you want to add or edit. The hexadecimal 0x prefix for the address can be omitted, the value you enter will still be interpreted as hexadecimal. For example, if you enter 4567, you will get 0x4567.

Zone

Selects the memory zone for the SFR you want to add or edit. The list of zones is retrieved from the `ddf` file that is currently used.

Size

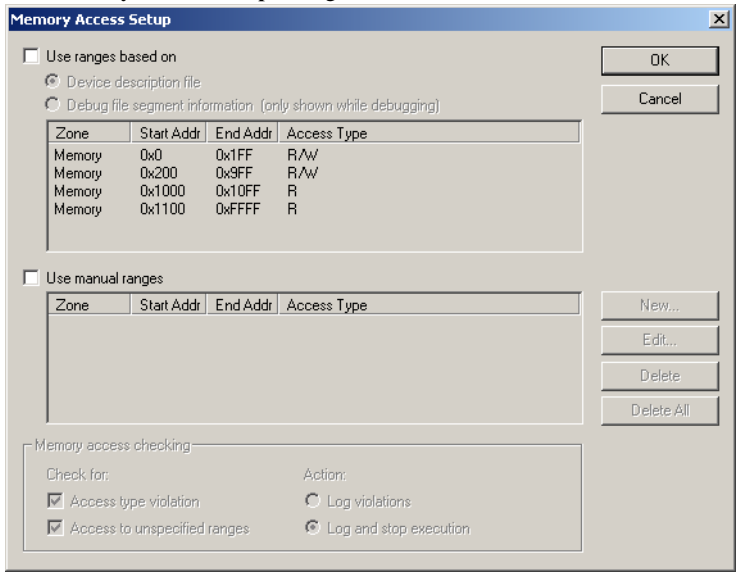
Selects the size of the SFR. Choose between 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits. Note that the display format can only be changed for custom-defined SFRs.

Access

Selects the access type of the SFR. Choose between **Read/Write**, **Read only**, **Write only**, or **None**. Note that for factory-defined SFRs, the default access type is indicated.

Memory Access Setup dialog box

The **Memory Access Setup** dialog box is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



This dialog box lists all defined memory areas, where each column in the list specifies the properties of the area. In other words, the dialog box displays the memory access setup that will be used during the simulation.

Note: If you enable both the **Use ranges based on** and the **Use manual ranges** option, memory accesses are checked for all defined ranges.

For information about the columns and the properties displayed, see *Edit Memory Access dialog box*, page 160.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Use ranges based on

Selects any of the predefined alternatives for the memory access setup. Choose between:

Device description file

Loads properties from the device description file.

Debug file segment information

Properties are based on the segment information available in the debug file. This information is only available while debugging. The advantage of using this option, is that the simulator can catch memory accesses outside the linked application.

Use manual ranges

Specify your own ranges manually via the **Edit Memory Access** dialog box. To open this dialog box, choose **New** to specify a new memory range, or select a memory zone and choose **Edit** to modify it. For more information, see *Edit Memory Access dialog box*, page 160.

The ranges you define manually are saved between debug sessions.

Memory access checking

Check for determines what to check for;

- Access type violation
- Access to unspecified ranges.

Action selects the action to be performed if an access violation occurs; choose between:

- Log violations
- Log and stop execution.

Any violations are logged in the Debug Log window.

Buttons

These buttons are available:

New

Opens the **Edit Memory Access** dialog box, where you can specify a new memory range and attach an access type to it, see *Edit Memory Access dialog box*, page 160.

Edit

Opens the **Edit Memory Access** dialog box, where you can edit the selected memory area. See *Edit Memory Access dialog box*, page 160.

Delete

Deletes the selected memory area definition.

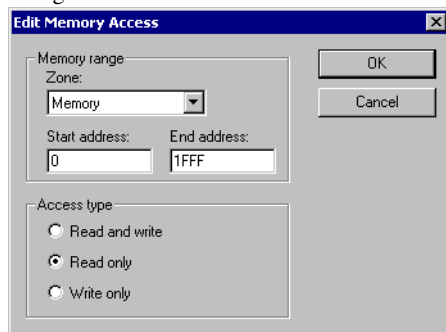
Delete All

Deletes all defined memory area definitions.

Note that except for the OK and Cancel buttons, buttons are only available when the option **Use manual ranges** is selected.

Edit Memory Access dialog box

The **Edit Memory Access** dialog box is available from the **Memory Access Setup** dialog box.



Use this dialog box to specify the memory ranges, and assign an access type to each memory range, for which you want to detect illegal accesses during the simulation.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Memory range

Defines the memory area specific to your device:

Zone

Selects a memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

Start address

Specify the start address for the memory area, in hexadecimal notation.

End address

Specify the end address for the memory area, in hexadecimal notation.

Access type

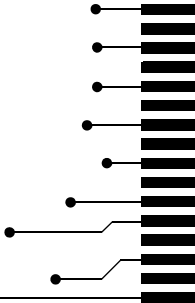
Selects an access type to the memory range; choose between:

- **Read and write**
- **Read only**
- **Write only.**

Part 2. Analyzing your application

This part of the *C-SPY® Debugging Guide for STM8* includes these chapters:

- Trace
- Profiling
- Code coverage





Trace

- Introduction to using trace
- Collecting and using trace data
- Reference information on trace

Introduction to using trace

These topics are covered:

- Reasons for using trace
- Briefly about trace
- Requirements for using trace

See also:

- *Getting started using data logging*, page 79
- *Getting started using interrupt logging*, page 212
- *Profiling*, page 189

REASONS FOR USING TRACE

By using trace, you can inspect the program flow up to a specific state, for instance an application crash, and use the trace data to locate the origin of the problem. Trace data can be useful for locating programming errors that have irregular symptoms and occur sporadically.

BRIEFLY ABOUT TRACE

To use trace in C-SPY requires that your target system can generate trace data. Once generated, C-SPY can collect it and you can visualize and analyze the data in various windows and dialog boxes.

Trace features in C-SPY

In C-SPY, you can use the trace-related windows Trace, Function Trace, Timeline, and Find in Trace.

Depending on your C-SPY driver, you:

- Can set various types of trace breakpoints to control the collection of trace data.

- Have access to windows such as the Interrupt Log, Interrupt Log Summary, Data Log, and Data Log Summary.

In addition, several other features in C-SPY also use trace data, features such as Profiling, Code coverage, and Instruction profiling.

REQUIREMENTS FOR USING TRACE

The C-SPY simulator supports trace-related functionality, and there are no specific requirements.

To use trace in your hardware debugger systems you need:

- The C-SPY STice driver, not using the SWIM interface.

Note: The specific set of debug components you are using (hardware, a debug probe, and a C-SPY driver) determine which trace features in C-SPY that are supported.

Collecting and using trace data

These tasks are covered:

- Getting started with trace
- Trace data collection using breakpoints
- Searching in trace data
- Browsing through trace data.

GETTING STARTED WITH TRACE



- 1 Open the Trace window—available from the driver-specific menu—and click the **Activate** button to enable collecting trace data.
- 2 Start the execution. When the execution stops, for example because a breakpoint is triggered, trace data is displayed in the Trace window. For more information about the window, see *Trace window*, page 170.

TRACE DATA COLLECTION USING BREAKPOINTS

A convenient way to collect trace data between two execution points is to start and stop the data collection using dedicated breakpoints. Choose between these alternatives:

- In the editor or Disassembly window, position your insertion point, right-click, and toggle a **Trace Start** or **Trace Stop** breakpoint from the context menu.
- In the Breakpoints window, choose **Trace Start** or **Trace Stop**.
- The C-SPY system macros `__setTraceStartBreak` and `__setTraceStopBreak` can also be used.

For more information about these breakpoints, see *Trace Start breakpoints dialog box*, page 182 and *Trace Stop breakpoints dialog box*, page 183, respectively.

Note: Collecting trace data using breakpoints is only supported by the C-SPY simulator.

SEARCHING IN TRACE DATA

When you have collected trace data, you can perform searches in the collected data to locate the parts of your code or data that you are interested in, for example, a specific interrupt or accesses of a specific variable.

You specify the search criteria in the **Find in Trace** dialog box and view the result in the Find in Trace window.

The Find in Trace window is very similar to the Trace window, showing the same columns and data, but *only* those rows that match the specified search criteria. Double-clicking an item in the Find in Trace window brings up the same item in the Trace window.

To search in your trace data:



- 1 On the Trace window toolbar, click the **Find** button.
- 2 In the **Find in Trace** dialog box, specify your search criteria.

Typically, you can choose to search for:

- A specific piece of text, for which you can apply further search criteria
- An address range
- A combination of these, like a specific piece of text within a specific address range.

For more information about the various options, see *Find in Trace dialog box*, page 185.

- 3 When you have specified your search criteria, click **Find**. The Find in Trace window is displayed, which means you can start analyzing the trace data. For more information, see *Find in Trace window*, page 186.

BROWSING THROUGH TRACE DATA

To follow the execution history, simply look and scroll in the Trace window. Alternatively, you can enter *browse mode*.



To enter browse mode, double-click an item in the Trace window, or click the **Browse** toolbar button.

The selected item turns yellow and the source and disassembly windows will highlight the corresponding location. You can now move around in the trace data using the up and down arrow keys, or by scrolling and clicking; the source and Disassembly windows

will be updated to show the corresponding location. This is like stepping backward and forward through the execution history.

Double-click again to leave browse mode.

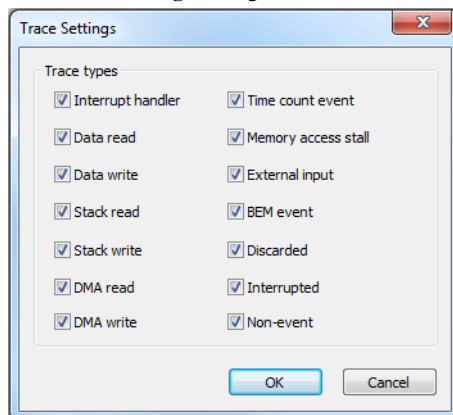
Reference information on trace

Reference information about:

- *Trace Settings dialog box*, page 168
- *Trace window*, page 170
- *Function Trace window*, page 174
- *Timeline window*, page 174
- *Viewing Range dialog box*, page 181
- *Trace Start breakpoints dialog box*, page 182
- *Trace Stop breakpoints dialog box*, page 183
- *Trace Expressions window*, page 184
- *Find in Trace dialog box*, page 185
- *Find in Trace window*, page 186.

Trace Settings dialog box

The **Trace Settings** dialog box is available from the **STice** menu.



Use this dialog box to determine which trace data is displayed in the Trace window.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY Simulator
- The C-SPY STice driver, not using the SWIM interface.

Trace types

Choose between:

Interrupt handler	Displays interrupt handler entry cycles in the Instruction event column in the Trace window.
Data read	Displays data memory read cycles in the R event column in the Trace window.
Data write	Displays data memory write cycles in the W event column in the Trace window-
Stack read	Displays stack read cycles in the R event column in the Trace window.
Stack write	Displays stack write cycles in the W event column in the Trace window.
DMA read	Displays direct memory read cycles in the R event column in the Trace window.
DMA write	Displays direct memory write cycles in the W event column in the Trace window.
Time count event	Displays timestamp event cycles in the Time event column in the Trace window.
Memory access stall	Displays memory access stall cycles in the R event or W event column in the Trace window.
External input	Displays external input cycles in the Trigger or AI column in the Trace window.
BEM event	Displays BEM event cycles in the BEM column in the Tarce window.
Discarded	Displays discarded cycles in the Instruction event column in the Trace window.
Interrupted	Displays interrupted instruction cycles in the Instruction event column in the Trace window.

Non-event	Displays cycles with no event. If this option is selected, a record might be displayed even if it does not contain ny event.
------------------	--

Trace window

The Trace window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.
This window displays the collected trace data.

Requirements

- One of these alternatives:
- The C-SPY Simulator
 - The C-SPY STice driver, not using the SWIM interface.

Trace toolbar

The toolbar in the Trace window and in the Function trace window contains:



Enable/Disable

Enables and disables collecting and viewing trace data in this window. This button is not available in the Function trace window.



Clear trace data

Clears the trace buffer. Both the Trace window and the Function trace window are cleared.



Toggle source

Toggles the Trace column between showing only disassembly or disassembly together with the corresponding source code.



Browse

Toggles browse mode on or off for a selected item in the Trace window, see *Browsing through trace data*, page 167.



Find

Displays a dialog box where you can perform a search, see *Find in Trace dialog box*, page 185.



Save

Displays a standard **Save As** dialog box where you can save the collected trace data to a text file, with tab-separated columns.



Edit Settings

In the C-SPY simulator, this button is not enabled.

For the STice emulator, this button displays the **Trace Settings** dialog box, see *Trace Settings dialog box*, page 168.

Edit Expressions (C-SPY simulator only)



Opens the Trace Expressions window, see *Trace Expressions window*, page 184.

Display area (in the C-SPY simulator)

This area displays a collected sequence of executed machine instructions. In addition, the window can display trace data for expressions.

#	Cycles	Trace	callCount
5064	13582	00044F JC 0x043C	5
		DoForegroundProcess();	
5065	13588	00043C LCALL DoForegrou...	5
		DoForegroundProcess::?relay:	
5066	13594	000093 18 ; '.'	5
		?BDISPATCH_FF;	
5067	13597	000075 POP DPH	5
5068	13600	000077 POP DPL	5
5069	13604	000079 PUSH ?CBANK	5

This area contains these columns for the C-SPY simulator:

#

A serial number for each row in the trace buffer. Simplifies the navigation within the buffer.

Cycles

The number of cycles elapsed to this point.

Trace

The collected sequence of executed machine instructions. Optionally, the corresponding source code can also be displayed.

Expression

Each expression you have defined to be displayed appears in a separate column. Each entry in the expression column displays the value *after* executing the instruction on the same row. You specify the expressions for which you want to collect trace data in the Trace Expressions window, see *Trace Expressions window*, page 184.

A red-colored row indicates that the previous row and the red row are not consecutive. This means that there is a gap in the collected trace data, for example because trace data has been lost due to an overflow.

W event

Special events during a data write event, one of Data write, DMA write, Stack write, or Write stall.

Time

The timestamp for the event in milliseconds.

Irq

The name of the starting interrupt, for example reset, trap, or irqN.

Time event

An event indicating that the timestamp counter has been affected. When there is an overflow, Restart is displayed, and when there is a discontinuity, Discontinuity is displayed.

Trace event

An event indicating a trace discontinuity, for example when the target is started after a reset.

Trigger*

An event indicating input from an external trigger.

AI*

An event indicating input from the probe analyzer.

BEM*

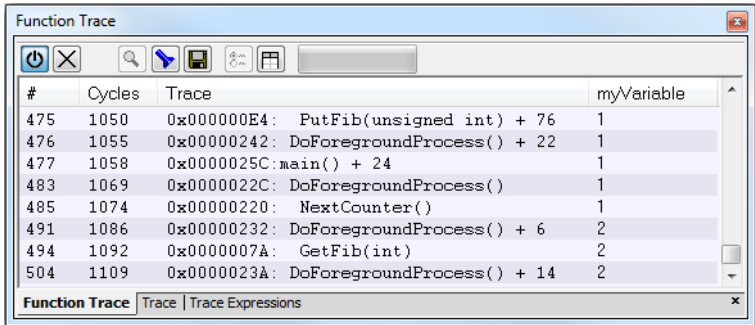
Indicates that a BEM event has occurred.

* For more information about triggers, probe analyzers, and BEM, see the documentation from STMicroelectronics.

A red-colored row indicates that the previous row and the red row are not consecutive. This means that there is a gap in the collected trace data, for example because trace data has been lost due to an overflow.

Function Trace window

The Function Trace window is available from the C-SPY driver menu during a debug session.



This window displays a subset of the trace data displayed in the Trace window. Instead of displaying all rows, the Function Trace window only shows trace data corresponding to calls to and returns from functions.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY Simulator
- The C-SPY STice driver, not using the SWIM interface.

Toolbar

For information about the toolbar, see *Trace window*, page 170.

Display area

For information about the columns in the display area, see *Trace window*, page 170

Timeline window

The Timeline window is available from the C-SPY driver menu during a debug session.

This window displays trace data in different graphs in relation to a common time axis:

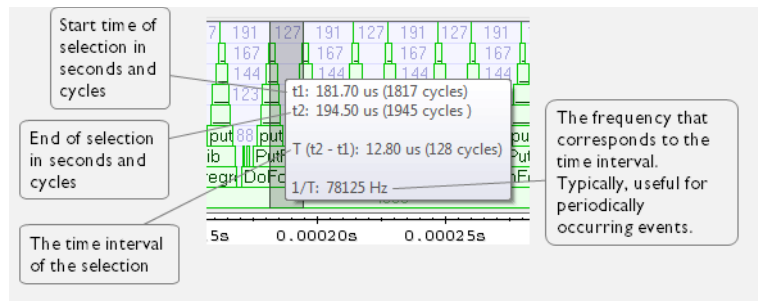
- Call Stack graph
- Data Log graph
- Interrupt Log graph

To display a graph:

- 1 Choose **Timeline** from the C-SPY driver menu to open the Timeline window.
- 2 In the Timeline window, click in the graph area and choose **Enable** from the context menu to enable a specific graph.
- 3 For the Data Log Graph, you need to set a Data Log breakpoint for each variable you want a graphical representation of in the Timeline window. See *Data Log breakpoints dialog box*, page 128.
- 4 Click **Go** on the toolbar to start executing your application. The graph appears.

To navigate in the graph, use any of these alternatives:

- Right-click and from the context menu choose **Zoom In** or **Zoom Out**. Alternatively, use the + and - keys. The graph zooms in or out depending on which command you used.
- Right-click in the graph and from the context menu choose **Navigate** and the appropriate command to move backwards and forwards on the graph. Alternatively, use any of the shortcut keys: arrow keys, Home, End, and Ctrl+End.
- Double-click on a sample of interest and the corresponding source code is highlighted in the editor window and in the Disassembly window.
- Click on the graph and drag to select a time interval. Press Enter or right-click and from the context menu choose **Zoom>Zoom to Selection**. The selection zooms in. Point in the selection with the mouse pointer to get detailed tooltip information about the selected part of the graph:



Point in the graph with the mouse pointer to get detailed tooltip information for that location.

Requirements

Depending on the abilities in hardware, the debug probe, and the C-SPY driver you are using, the display area can be populated with different graphs:

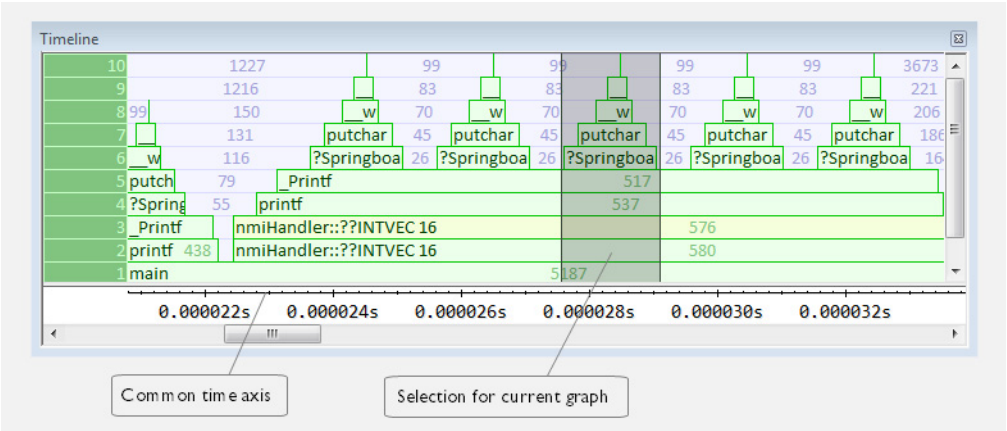
Target system	Call Stack Graph	Data Log Graph	Interrupt Log Graph
C-SPY simulator	X	X	X
ST-LINK, and STIce using SWIM mode	--	--	--
STIce	X	--	--

Table 8: Supported graphs in the Timeline window

For more information about requirements related to trace data, see *Requirements for using trace*, page 166.

Display area for the Call Stack Graph

The Call Stack Graph displays the sequence of calls and returns collected by trace.



At the bottom of the graph you will usually find `main`, and above it, the functions called from `main`, and so on. The horizontal bars, which represent invocations of functions, use four different colors:

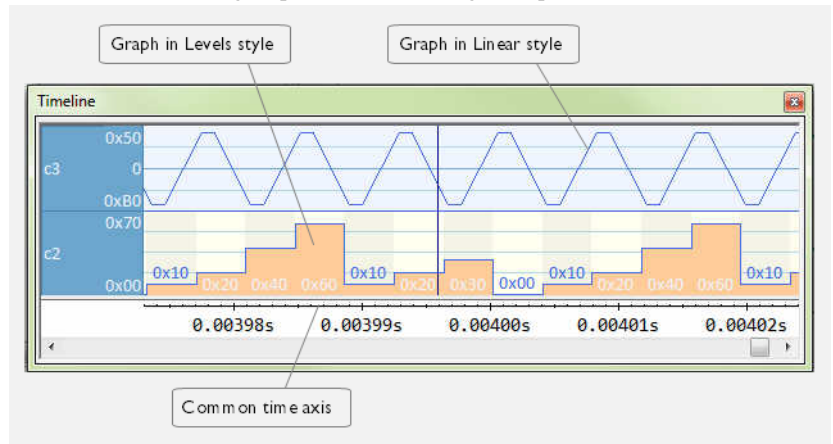
- Medium green for normal C functions with debug information
- Light green for functions known to the debugger only through an assembler label
- Medium or light yellow for interrupt handlers, with the same distinctions as for green.

The numbers represent the number of cycles spent in, or between, the function invocations.

At the bottom of the window, there is a common time axis that uses seconds as the time unit.

Display area for the Data Log graph

The Data Log graph displays the data logs generated by trace, for up to four different variables or address ranges specified as Data Log breakpoints.



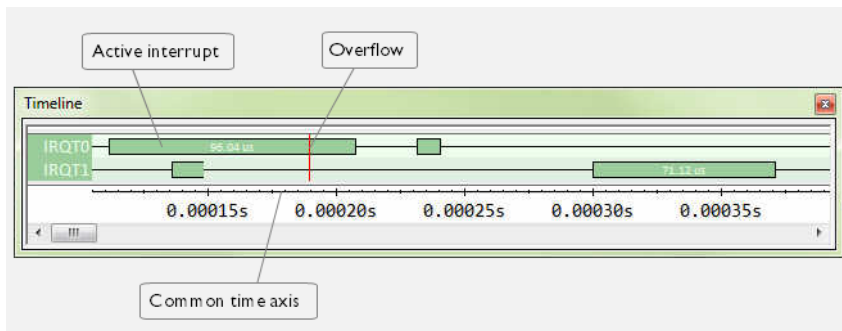
Where:

- The label area at the left end of the graph displays the variable name or the address for which you have specified the Data Log breakpoint.
- The graph itself displays how the value of the variable changes over time. The label area also displays the limits, or range, of the Y-axis for a variable. You can use the context menu to change these limits. The graph is a graphical representation of the information in the Data Log window, see *Data Log window*, page 95.
- The graph can be displayed either as a thin line between consecutive logs or as a rectangle for every log (optionally color-filled).
- A red vertical line indicates overflow, which means that the communication channel failed to transmit all data logs from the target system. A red question mark indicates a log without a value.

At the bottom of the window, there is a common time axis that uses seconds as the time unit.

Display area for the Interrupt Log graph

The Interrupt Log graph displays interrupts reported by the C-SPY simulator. In other words, the graph provides a graphical view of the interrupt events during the execution of your application.



Where:

- The label area at the left end of the graph displays the names of the interrupts.
- The graph itself shows active interrupts as a thick green horizontal bar where the white figure indicates the time spent in the interrupt. This graph is a graphical representation of the information in the Interrupt Log window, see *Interrupt Log window*, page 219.
- If the bar is displayed without horizontal borders, there are two possible causes:
 - The interrupt is reentrant and has interrupted itself. Only the innermost interrupt will have borders.
 - There are irregularities in the interrupt enter-leave sequence, probably due to missing logs.
- If the bar is displayed without a vertical border, the missing border indicates an approximate time for the log.
- A red vertical line indicates overflow, which means that the communication channel failed to transmit all interrupt logs from the target system.

At the bottom of the window, there is a common time axis that uses seconds as the time unit.

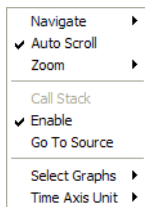
Selection and navigation

Click and drag to select. The selection extends vertically over all graphs, but appears highlighted in a darker color for the selected graph. You can navigate backward and forward in the selected graph using the left and right arrow keys. Use the Home and End

keys to move to the first or last relevant point, respectively. Use the navigation keys in combination with the Shift key to extend the selection.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



Note: The context menu contains some commands that are common to all graphs and some commands that are specific to each graph. The figure reflects the context menu for the Call Stack Graph, which means that the menu looks slightly different for the other graphs.

These commands are available:

Navigate (All graphs)

Commands for navigating over the graph(s); choose between:

Next moves the selection to the next relevant point in the graph. Shortcut key: right arrow.

Previous moves the selection backward to the previous relevant point in the graph. Shortcut key: left arrow.

First moves the selection to the first data entry in the graph. Shortcut key: Home.

Last moves the selection to the last data entry in the graph. Shortcut key: End.

End moves the selection to the last data in any displayed graph, in other words the end of the time axis. Shortcut key: Ctrl+End.

Auto Scroll (All graphs)

Toggles auto scrolling on or off. When on, the most recently collected data is automatically displayed if you have executed the command **Navigate>End**.

Zoom (All graphs)

Commands for zooming the window, in other words, changing the time scale; choose between:

Zoom to Selection makes the current selection fit the window. Shortcut key: Return.

Zoom In zooms in on the time scale. Shortcut key: +.

Zoom Out zooms out on the time scale. Shortcut key: -.

10ns, 100ns, 1us, etc makes an interval of 10 nanoseconds, 100 nanoseconds, 1 microsecond, respectively, fit the window.

1ms, 10ms, etc makes an interval of 1 millisecond or 10 milliseconds, respectively, fit the window.

10m, 1h, etc makes an interval of 10 minutes or 1 hour, respectively, fit the window.

Data Log (Data Log Graph)

A heading that shows that the Data Log-specific commands below are available.

Call Stack (Call Stack Graph)

A heading that shows that the Call stack-specific commands below are available.

Interrupt (Interrupt Log Graph)

A heading that shows that the Interrupt Log-specific commands below are available.

Enable (All graphs)

Toggles the display of the graph on or off. If you disable a graph, that graph will be indicated as **OFF** in the Timeline window. If no trace data has been collected for a graph, *no data* will appear instead of the graph.

Variable (Data Log Graph)

The name of the variable for which the Data Log-specific commands below apply. This menu command is context-sensitive, which means it reflects the Data Log Graph you selected in the Timeline window (one of up to four).

Solid Graph (Data Log Graph)

Displays the graph as a color-filled solid graph instead of as a thin line.

Viewing Range (Data Log Graph)

Displays a dialog box, see *Viewing Range dialog box*, page 181.

Size (Data Log Graph)

Determines the vertical size of the graph; choose between **Small**, **Medium**, and **Large**.

Show Numerical Value (Data Log Graph)

Shows the numerical value of the variable, in addition to the graph.

Go To Source (Common)

Displays the corresponding source code in an editor window, if applicable.

Sort by (Interrupt Graph)

Sorts the entries according to their ID or name. The selected order is used in the graph when new interrupts appear.

Select Graphs (Common)

Selects which graphs to be displayed in the Timeline window.

Time Axis Unit (Common)

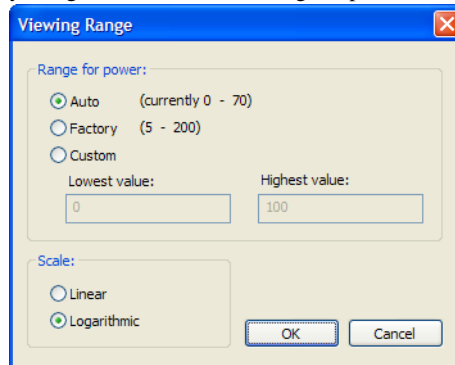
Selects the unit used in the time axis; choose between **Seconds** and **Cycles**.

Profile Selection

Enables profiling time intervals in the Function Profiler window. Note that this command is only available if the C-SPY driver supports PC Sampling.

Viewing Range dialog box

The **Viewing Range** dialog box is available from the context menu that appears when you right-click in the Data Log Graph in the Timeline window.



Use this dialog box to specify the value range, that is, the range for the Y-axis for the graph.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Range for ...

Selects the viewing range for the displayed values:

Auto

Uses the range according to the range of the values that are actually collected, continuously keeping track of minimum or maximum values. The currently computed range, if any, is displayed in parentheses. The range is rounded to reasonably *even* limits.

Factory

For the Data Log Graph: Uses the range according to the value range of the variable, for example 0–65535 for an unsigned 16-bit integer.

Custom

Use the text boxes to specify an explicit range.

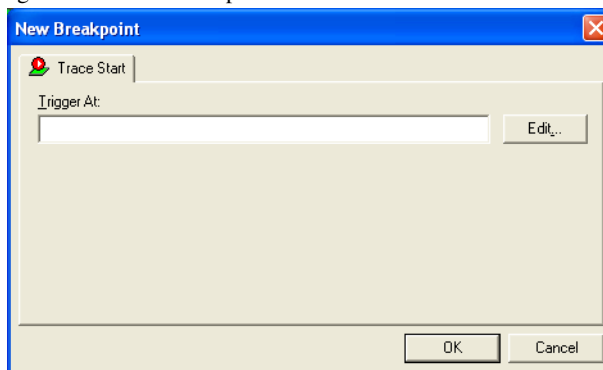
Scale

Selects the scale type of the Y-axis:

- **Linear**
- **Logarithmic.**

Trace Start breakpoints dialog box

The **Trace Start** dialog box is available from the context menu that appears when you right-click in the Breakpoints window.



Use this dialog box to set a Trace Start breakpoint where you want to start collecting trace data. If you want to collect trace data only for a specific range, you must also set a Trace Stop breakpoint where you want to stop collecting data.

See also, *Trace Stop breakpoints dialog box*, page 183.

To set a Trace Start breakpoint:

- 1 In the editor or Disassembly window, right-click and choose **Trace Start** from the context menu.
Alternatively, open the Breakpoints window by choosing **View>Breakpoints**.
- 2 In the Breakpoints window, right-click and choose **New Breakpoint>Trace Start**.
Alternatively, to modify an existing breakpoint, select a breakpoint in the Breakpoints window and choose **Edit** on the context menu.
- 3 In the **Trigger At** text box, specify an expression, an absolute address, or a source location. Click **OK**.
- 4 When the breakpoint is triggered, the trace data collection starts.

Requirements

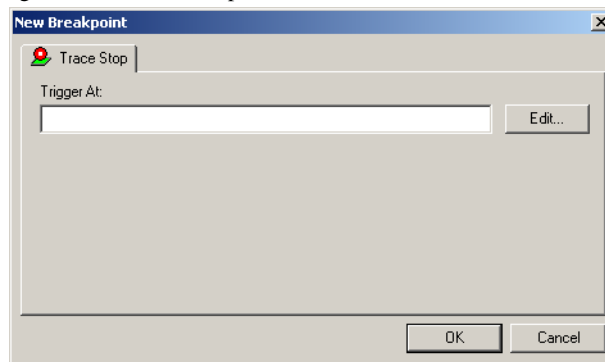
The C-SPY simulator.

Trigger at

Specify the code location of the breakpoint. Alternatively, click the **Edit** button to open the **Enter Location** dialog box, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Trace Stop breakpoints dialog box

The **Trace Stop** dialog box is available from the context menu that appears when you right-click in the Breakpoints window.



Use this dialog box to set a Trace Stop breakpoint where you want to stop collecting trace data. If you want to collect trace data only for a specific range, you might also need to set a Trace Start breakpoint where you want to start collecting data.

See also, *Trace Start breakpoints dialog box*, page 182.

To set a Trace Stop breakpoint:

- 1 In the editor or Disassembly window, right-click and choose **Trace Stop** from the context menu.

Alternatively, open the Breakpoints window by choosing **View>Breakpoints**.
- 2 In the Breakpoints window, right-click and choose **New Breakpoint>Trace Stop**.

Alternatively, to modify an existing breakpoint, select a breakpoint in the Breakpoints window and choose **Edit** on the context menu.
- 3 In the **Trigger At** text box, specify an expression, an absolute address, or a source location. Click **OK**.
- 4 When the breakpoint is triggered, the trace data collection stops.

Requirements

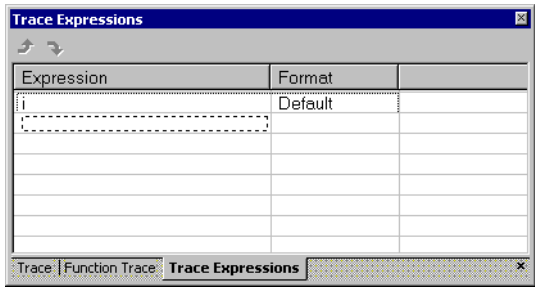
The C-SPY simulator.

Trigger at

Specify the code location of the breakpoint. Alternatively, click the **Edit** button to open the **Enter Location** dialog box, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Trace Expressions window

The Trace Expressions window is available from the Trace window toolbar.



Use this window to specify, for example, a specific variable (or an expression) for which you want to collect trace data.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Toolbar

The toolbar buttons change the order between the expressions:

Arrow up

Moves the selected row up.

Arrow down

Moves the selected row down.

Display area

Use the display area to specify expressions for which you want to collect trace data:

Expression

Specify any expression that you want to collect data from. You can specify any expression that can be evaluated, such as variables and registers.

Format

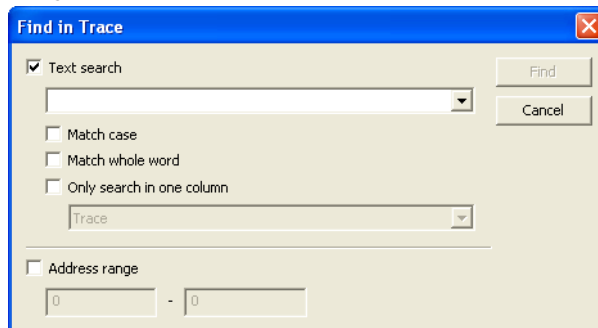
Shows which display format that is used for each expression. Note that you can change display format via the context menu.

Each row in this area will appear as an extra column in the Trace window.

Find in Trace dialog box

The **Find in Trace** dialog box is available by clicking the **Find** button on the Trace window toolbar or by choosing **Edit>Find and Replace>Find**.

Note that the **Edit>Find and Replace>Find** command is context-dependent. It displays the **Find in Trace** dialog box if the Trace window is the current window or the **Find** dialog box if the editor window is the current window.



Use this dialog box to specify the search criteria for advanced searches in the trace data.

The search results are displayed in the Find in Trace window—available by choosing the **View>Messages** command, see *Find in Trace window*, page 186.

See also *Searching in trace data*, page 167.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY Simulator
- The C-SPY STice driver, not using the SWIM interface.

Text search

Specify the string you want to search for. To specify the search criteria, choose between:

Match Case

Searches only for occurrences that exactly match the case of the specified text. Otherwise `int` will also find `INT` and `Int` and so on.

Match whole word

Searches only for the string when it occurs as a separate word. Otherwise `int` will also find `print`, `sprintf` and so on.

Only search in one column

Searches only in the column you selected from the drop-down list.

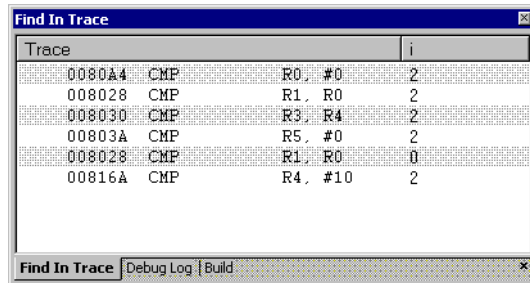
Address Range

Specify the address range you want to display or search. The trace data within the address range is displayed. If you also have specified a text string in the **Text search** field, the text string is searched for within the address range.

Find in Trace window

The Find in Trace window is available from the **View>Messages** menu. Alternatively, it is automatically displayed when you perform a search using the **Find in Trace** dialog

box or perform a search using the **Find in Trace** command available from the context menu in the editor window.



This window displays the result of searches in the trace data. Double-click an item in the Find in Trace window to bring up the same item in the Trace window.

Before you can view any trace data, you must specify the search criteria in the **Find in Trace** dialog box, see *Find in Trace dialog box*, page 185.

For more information, see *Searching in trace data*, page 167.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY Simulator
- The C-SPY STice driver, not using the SWIM interface.

Display area

The Find in Trace window looks like the Trace window and shows the same columns and data, but *only* those rows that match the specified search criteria.

Profiling

- Introduction to the profiler
- Using the profiler
- Reference information on the profiler

Introduction to the profiler

These topics are covered:

- Reasons for using the profiler
- Briefly about the profiler
- Requirements for using the profiler

REASONS FOR USING THE PROFILER

Function profiling can help you find the functions in your source code where the most time is spent during execution. You should focus on those functions when optimizing your code. A simple method of optimizing a function is to compile it using speed optimization. Alternatively, you can move the data used by the function into more efficient memory. For detailed information about efficient memory usage, see the *IAR C/C++ Development Guide for STM8*.

Alternatively, you can use *filtered profiling*, which means that you can exclude, for example, individual functions from being profiled. To profile only a specific part of your code, you can select a *time interval*—using the Timeline window—for which C-SPY produces profiling information.

Instruction profiling can help you fine-tune your code on a very detailed level, especially for assembler source code. Instruction profiling can also help you to understand where your compiled C/C++ source code spends most of its time, and perhaps give insight into how to rewrite it for better performance.

BRIEFLY ABOUT THE PROFILER

Function profiling information is displayed in the Function Profiler window, that is, timing information for the functions in an application. Profiling must be turned on explicitly using a button on the window's toolbar, and will stay enabled until it is turned off.

Instruction profiling information is displayed in the Disassembly window, that is, the number of times each instruction has been executed.

Profiling sources

The profiler can use different mechanisms, or *sources*, to collect profiling information. Depending on the available trace source features, one or more of the sources can be used for profiling:

- Trace (calls)
The full instruction trace is analyzed to determine all function calls and returns. When the collected instruction sequence is incomplete or discontinuous, the profiling information is less accurate.
- Trace (flat)
Each instruction in the full instruction trace or each PC Sample is assigned to a corresponding function or code fragment, without regard to function calls or returns. This is most useful when the application does not exhibit normal call/return sequences, such as when you are using an RTOS, or when you are profiling code which does not have full debug information.

REQUIREMENTS FOR USING THE PROFILER

The C-SPY simulator support the profiler; there are no specific requirements.

To use the profiler in your hardware debugger system, you need:

- A device that is supported by STice
- To enable the options **Instruction**, **Discarded**, and **Interrupted** in the **Trace Settings** dialog box. For more information, see *Trace Settings dialog box*, page 168.

This table lists the C-SPY driver profiling support:

C-SPY driver	Trace (calls)	Trace (flat)
C-SPY simulator	X	X
C-SPY STice driver	X	X

Table 9: C-SPY driver profiling support

STice uses trace for function profiling and built-in STice features for instruction profiling.

Note:

- Instruction profiling cannot be used at the same time as trace or data coverage.
- Function profiling cannot be used at the same time as code coverage, data coverage, or instruction profiling.

Using the profiler

These tasks are covered:

- Getting started using the profiler on function level
- Analyzing the profiling data
- Getting started using the profiler on instruction level

GETTING STARTED USING THE PROFILER ON FUNCTION LEVEL

To display function profiling information in the Function Profiler window:

- I Build your application using these options:

Category	Setting
C/C++ Compiler	Output>Generate debug information
Linker	Output>Include debug information in output

Table 10: Project options for enabling the profiler



- 2 When you have built your application and started C-SPY, choose **C-SPY Driver>Function Profiler** to open the Function Profiler window, and click the **Enable** button to turn on the profiler. Alternatively, choose **Enable** from the context menu that is available when you right-click in the Function Profiler window.

- 3 Start executing your application to collect the profiling information.

- 4 Profiling information is displayed in the Function Profiler window. To sort, click on the relevant column header.



- 5 When you start a new sampling, you can click the **Clear** button—alternatively, use the context menu—to clear the data.

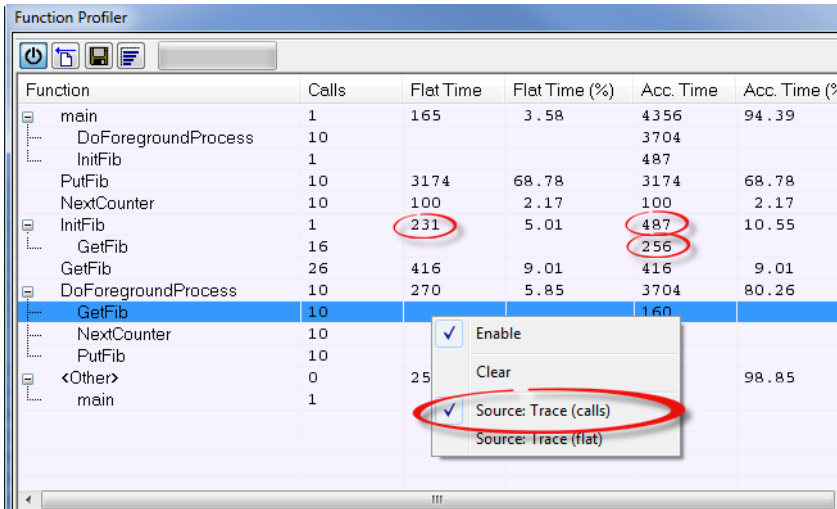
ANALYZING THE PROFILING DATA

Here follow some examples of how to analyze the data.

The first figure shows the result of profiling using **Source: Trace (calls)**. The profiler follows the program flow and detects function entries and exits.

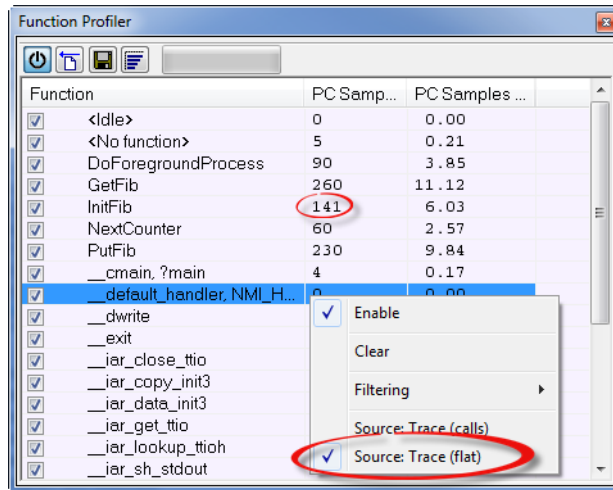
- For the **InitFib** function, **Flat Time** 231 is the time spent inside the function itself.
- For the **InitFib** function, **Acc Time** 487 is the time spent inside the function itself, including all functions **InitFib** calls.
- For the **InitFib/GetFib** function, **Acc Time** 256 is the time spent inside **GetFib** (but only when called from **InitFib**), including any functions **GetFib** calls.

- Further down in the data, you can find the **GetFib** function separately and see all of its subfunctions (in this case none).



The second figure shows the result of profiling using **Source: Trace (flat)**. In this case, the profiler does not follow the program flow, instead the profiler only detects whether the PC address is within the function scope. For incomplete trace data, the data might contain minor errors.

For the **InitFib** function, **Flat Time** 231 is the time (number of hits) spent inside the function itself.

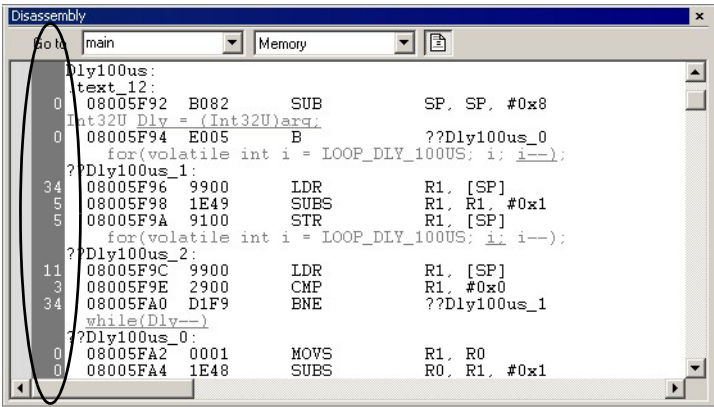


To secure valid data when using a debug probe, make sure to use the maximum trace buffer size and set a breakpoint in your code to stop the execution before the buffer is full.

GETTING STARTED USING THE PROFILER ON INSTRUCTION LEVEL

To display instruction profiling information in the Disassembly window:

- 1 When you have built your application and started C-SPY, choose **View>Disassembly** to open the Disassembly window, and choose **Instruction Profiling>Enable** from the context menu that is available when you right-click in the left-hand margin of the Disassembly window.
- 2 Make sure that the **Show** command on the context menu is selected, to display the profiling information.
- 3 Start executing your application to collect the profiling information.
- 4 When the execution stops, for instance because the program exit is reached or a breakpoint is triggered, you can view instruction level profiling information in the left-hand margin of the window.



For each instruction, the number of times it has been executed is displayed.

Reference information on the profiler

Reference information about:

- *Function Profiler window*, page 194

See also:

- *Disassembly window*, page 62
- *Trace Settings dialog box*, page 168

Function Profiler window

The Function Profiler window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.

Function Profiler					
Function	Calls	Flat Time	Flat Time (%)	Acc. Time	Acc. Time (%)
main()	1	165	3.57	4356	94.18
PutFib(unsigned int)	10	3174	68.63	3174	68.63
NextCounter()	10	100	2.16	100	2.16
InitFib()	1	231	4.99	487	10.53
GetFib(int)	26	416	8.99	416	8.99
DoForegroundProcess()	10	270	5.84	3704	80.09
<Other>	0	269	5.82	4572	98.85

This window displays function profiling information.

When Trace(flat) is selected, a checkbox appears on each line in the left-side margin of the window. Use these checkboxes to include or exclude lines from the profiling. Excluded lines are dimmed but not removed.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY Simulator
- An STice emulator. Make sure to use the C-SPY driver for STice, but not with the SWIM interface.

Toolbar

The toolbar contains:



Enable/Disable

Enables or disables the profiler.



Clear

Clears all profiling data.



Save

Opens a standard **Save As** dialog box where you can save the contents of the window to a file, with tab-separated columns. Only non-expanded rows are included in the list file.



Graphical view

Overlays the values in the percentage columns with a graphical bar.

Progress bar

Displays a backlog of profiling data that is still being processed. If the rate of incoming data is higher than the rate of the profiler processing the data, a backlog is accumulated. The progress bar indicates that the profiler is still processing data, but also approximately how far the profiler has come in the process. Note that because the profiler consumes data at a certain rate and the target system supplies data at another rate, the amount of data remaining to be processed can both increase and decrease. The progress bar can grow and shrink accordingly.

Display area

The content in the display area depends on which source that is used for the profiling information:

- For the Trace (calls) source, the display area contains one line for each function compiled with debug information enabled. When some profiling information has

been collected, it is possible to expand rows of functions that have called other functions. The child items for a given function list all the functions that have been called by the parent function and the corresponding statistics.

- For the Trace (flat) source, the display area contains one line for each C function of your application, but also lines for sections of code from the runtime library or from other code without debug information, denoted only by the corresponding assembler labels. Each executed PC address from trace data is treated as a separate sample and is associated with the corresponding line in the Profiling window. Each line contains a count of those samples.

For information about which views that are supported in the C-SPY driver you are using, see *Requirements for using the profiler*, page 190.

More specifically, the display area provides information in these columns:

Function (All sources)

The name of the profiled C function.

Calls (Trace (calls))

The number of times the function has been called.

Flat time (Trace (calls))

The time expressed in cycles spent inside the function.

Flat time (%) (Trace (calls))

Flat time expressed as a percentage of the total time.

Acc. time (Trace (calls))

The time expressed in cycles spent inside the function.

Acc. time (%) (Trace (calls))

Accumulated time expressed as a percentage of the total time.

PC Samples (Trace (flat))

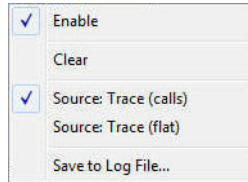
The number of PC samples associated with the function.

PC Samples (%) (Trace (flat))

The number of PC samples associated with the function as a percentage of the total number of samples.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



The contents of this menu depend on the C-SPY driver you are using.

These commands are available:

Enable

Enables the profiler. The system will collect information also when the window is closed.

Clear

Clears all profiling data.

Filtering

Selects which part of your code to profile. Choose between:

Check All—Excludes all lines from the profiling.

Uncheck All—Includes all lines in the profiling.

Load—Reads all excluded lines from a saved file.

Save—Saves all excluded lines to a file. Typically, this can be useful if you are a group of engineers and want to share sets of exclusions.

These commands are only available when using Trace(flat).

Source*

Selects which source to be used for the profiling information. Choose between:

Trace (calls)—the instruction count for instruction profiling is only as complete as the collected trace data.

Trace (flat)—the instruction count for instruction profiling is only as complete as the collected trace data.

Save to Log File

Saves all profiling data to a file.

* The available sources depend on the C-SPY driver you are using.

Code coverage

- Introduction to code coverage
- Reference information on code coverage.

Introduction to code coverage

These topics are covered:

- Reasons for using code coverage
- Briefly about code coverage
- Requirements and restrictions for using code coverage.

REASONS FOR USING CODE COVERAGE

The code coverage functionality is useful when you design your test procedure to verify whether all parts of the code have been executed. It also helps you identify parts of your code that are not reachable.

BRIEFLY ABOUT CODE COVERAGE

The Code Coverage window reports the status of the current code coverage analysis. For every program, module, and function, the analysis shows the percentage of code that has been executed since code coverage was turned on up to the point where the application has stopped. In addition, all statements that have not been executed are listed. The analysis will continue until turned off.

REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS FOR USING CODE COVERAGE

Code coverage is supported by the C-SPY Simulator and there are no specific requirements or restrictions.

To use code coverage in your hardware debugger system, you need the C-SPY STice driver, not using the SWIM interface.

Reference information on code coverage

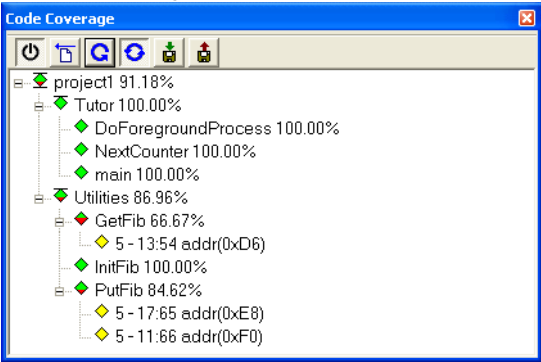
Reference information about:

- *Code Coverage window*, page 200.

See also *Single stepping*, page 56.

Code Coverage window

The Code Coverage window is available from the **View** menu.



This window reports the status of the current code coverage analysis. For every program, module, and function, the analysis shows the percentage of code that has been executed since code coverage was turned on up to the point where the application has stopped. In addition, all statements that have not been executed are listed. The analysis will continue until turned off.

An asterisk (*) in the title bar indicates that C-SPY has continued to execute, and that the Code Coverage window must be refreshed because the displayed information is no longer up to date. To update the information, use the **Refresh** command.

To get started using code coverage:

- 1 Before using the code coverage functionality you must build your application using these options:

Category	Setting
C/C++ Compiler	Output>Generate debug information
Linker	Output>Include debug information in output
Debugger	Plugins>Code Coverage
- 2 After you have built your application and started C-SPY, choose **View>Code Coverage** to open the Code Coverage window.
- 3 Click the **Activate** button, alternatively choose **Activate** from the context menu, to switch on code coverage.





- 4 Start the execution. When the execution stops, for instance because the program exit is reached or a breakpoint is triggered, click the **Refresh** button to view the code coverage information.

Requirements

One of these alternatives:

- The C-SPY Simulator
- The C-SPY STice driver, not using the SWIM interface.

Display area

The code coverage information is displayed in a tree structure, showing the program, module, function, and statement levels. The window displays only source code that was compiled with debug information. Thus, startup code, exit code, and library code is not displayed in the window. Furthermore, coverage information for statements in inlined functions is not displayed. Only the statement containing the inlined function call is marked as executed. The plus sign and minus sign icons allow you to expand and collapse the structure.

These icons give you an overview of the current status on all levels:

Red diamond	Signifies that 0% of the modules or functions has been executed.
Green diamond	Signifies that 100% of the modules or functions has been executed.
Red and green diamond	Signifies that some of the modules or functions have been executed.
Yellow diamond	Signifies a statement that has not been executed.

The percentage displayed at the end of every program, module, and function line shows the amount of statements that has been covered so far, that is, the number of executed statements divided with the total number of statements.

For statements that have not been executed (yellow diamond), the information displayed is the column number range and the row number of the statement in the source window, followed by the address of the step point:

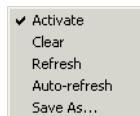
<column_start>-<column_end>: row address.

A statement is considered to be executed when one of its instructions has been executed. When a statement has been executed, it is removed from the window and the percentage is increased correspondingly.

Double-clicking a statement or a function in the Code Coverage window displays that statement or function as the current position in the source window, which becomes the active window. Double-clicking a module on the program level expands or collapses the tree structure.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:



Activate

Switches code coverage on and off during execution.



Clear

Clears the code coverage information. All step points are marked as not executed.



Refresh

Updates the code coverage information and refreshes the window. All step points that have been executed since the last refresh are removed from the tree.



Auto-refresh

Toggles the automatic reload of code coverage information on and off. When turned on, the code coverage information is reloaded automatically when C-SPY stops at a breakpoint, at a step point, and at program exit.

Save As

Saves the current code coverage result in a text file.



Save session

Saves your code coverage session data to a *.dat file. This is useful if you for some reason must abort your debug session, but want to continue the session later on. This command is available on the toolbar. This command might not be supported by the C-SPY driver you are using.



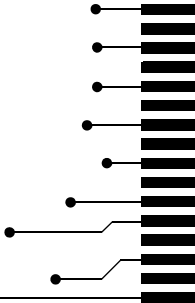
Restore session

Restores previously saved code coverage session data. This is useful if you for some reason must abort your debug session, but want to continue the session later on. This command is available on the toolbar. This command might not be supported by the C-SPY driver you are using.

Part 3. Advanced debugging

This part of the *C-SPY® Debugging Guide for STM8* includes these chapters:

- Interrupts
- C-SPY macros
- The C-SPY command line utility—`cspybat`





Interrupts

- Introduction to interrupts
- Using the interrupt system
- Reference information on interrupts

Introduction to interrupts

These topics are covered:

- Briefly about interrupt logging
- Briefly about the interrupt simulation system
- Interrupt characteristics
- Interrupt simulation states
- C-SPY system macros for interrupt simulation
- Target-adapting the interrupt simulation system

See also:

- *Reference information on C-SPY system macros*, page 239
- *Breakpoints*, page 107
- *The IAR C/C++ Development Guide for STM8*

BRIEFLY ABOUT INTERRUPT LOGGING

Interrupt logging provides you with comprehensive information about the interrupt events. This might be useful for example, to help you locate which interrupts you can fine-tune to become faster. You can log entrances and exits to and from interrupts. You can also log internal interrupt status information, such as triggered, expired, etc. The logs are displayed in the Interrupt Log window and a summary is available in the Interrupt Log Summary window. The Interrupt Graph in the Timeline window provides a graphical view of the interrupt events during the execution of your application program.

Requirements for interrupt logging

Interrupt logging is supported by the C-SPY simulator.

See also *Getting started using interrupt logging*, page 212.

BRIEFLY ABOUT THE INTERRUPT SIMULATION SYSTEM

By simulating interrupts, you can test the logic of your interrupt service routines and debug the interrupt handling in the target system long before any hardware is available. If you use simulated interrupts in conjunction with C-SPY macros and breakpoints, you can compose a complex simulation of, for instance, interrupt-driven peripheral devices.

The C-SPY Simulator includes an interrupt simulation system where you can simulate the execution of interrupts during debugging. You can configure the interrupt simulation system so that it resembles your hardware interrupt system.

The interrupt system has the following features:

- Simulated interrupt support for the STM8 microcontroller
- Single-occasion or periodical interrupts based on the cycle counter
- Predefined interrupts for various devices
- Configuration of hold time, probability, and timing variation
- State information for locating timing problems
- Configuration of interrupts using a dialog box or a C-SPY system macro—that is, one interactive and one automating interface. In addition, you can instantly force an interrupt.
- A log window that continuously displays events for each defined interrupt.
- A status window that shows the current interrupt activities.

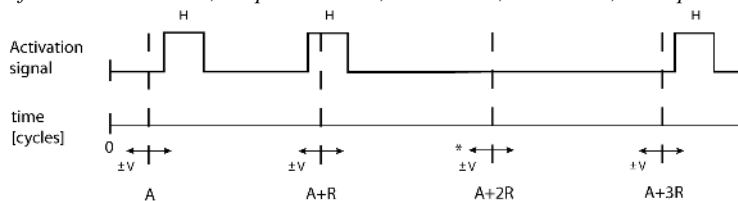
All interrupts you define using the **Interrupt Setup** dialog box are preserved between debug sessions, unless you remove them. A forced interrupt, on the other hand, exists only until it has been serviced and is not preserved between sessions.



The interrupt simulation system is activated by default, but if not required, you can turn off the interrupt simulation system to speed up the simulation. To turn it off, use either the **Interrupt Setup** dialog box or a system macro.

INTERRUPT CHARACTERISTICS

The simulated interrupts consist of a set of characteristics which lets you fine-tune each interrupt to make it resemble the real interrupt on your target hardware. You can specify a *first activation time*, a *repeat interval*, a *hold time*, a *variance*, and a *probability*.



* If probability is less than 100%, some interrupts may be omitted.

A = Activation time
R = Repeat interval
H = Hold time
V = Variance

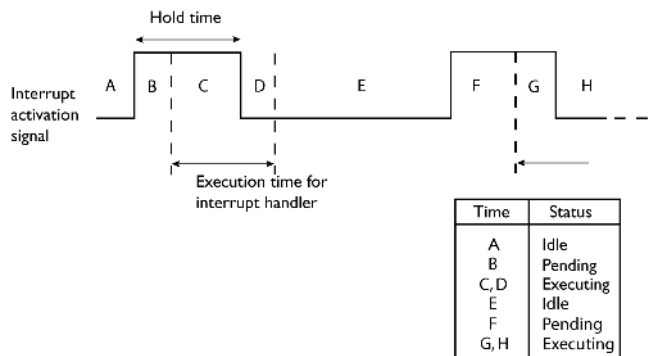
The interrupt simulation system uses the cycle counter as a clock to determine when an interrupt should be raised in the simulator. You specify the *first activation time*, which is based on the cycle counter. C-SPY will generate an interrupt when the cycle counter has passed the specified activation time. However, interrupts can only be raised between instructions, which means that a full assembler instruction must have been executed before the interrupt is generated, regardless of how many cycles an instruction takes.

To define the periodicity of the interrupt generation you can specify the *repeat interval* which defines the amount of cycles after which a new interrupt should be generated. In addition to the repeat interval, the periodicity depends on the two options *probability*—the probability, in percent, that the interrupt will actually appear in a period—and *variance*—a time variation range as a percentage of the repeat interval. These options make it possible to randomize the interrupt simulation. You can also specify a *hold time* which describes how long the interrupt remains pending until removed if it has not been processed. If the hold time is set to *infinite*, the corresponding pending bit will be set until the interrupt is acknowledged or removed.

INTERRUPT SIMULATION STATES

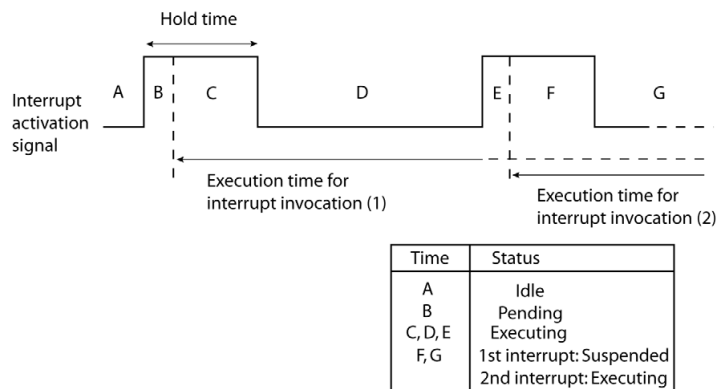
The interrupt simulation system contains status information that you can use for locating timing problems in your application. The Interrupt Status window displays the available status information. For an interrupt, these states can be displayed: *Idle*, *Pending*, *Executing*, or *Suspended*.

Normally, a repeatable interrupt has a specified repeat interval that is longer than the execution time. In this case, the status information at different times looks like this:



Note: The interrupt activation signal—also known as the pending bit—is automatically deactivated the moment the interrupt is acknowledged by the interrupt handler.

However, if the interrupt repeat interval is shorter than the execution time, and the interrupt is reentrant (or non-maskable), the status information at different times looks like this:



An execution time that is longer than the repeat interval might indicate that you should rewrite your interrupt handler and make it faster, or that you should specify a longer repeat interval for the interrupt simulation system.

C-SPY SYSTEM MACROS FOR INTERRUPT SIMULATION

Macros are useful when you already have sorted out the details of the simulated interrupt so that it fully meets your requirements. If you write a macro function containing definitions for the simulated interrupts, you can execute the functions automatically

when C-SPY starts. Another advantage is that your simulated interrupt definitions will be documented if you use macro files, and if you are several engineers involved in the development project you can share the macro files within the group.

The C-SPY Simulator provides these predefined system macros related to interrupts:

```
__enableInterrupts
__disableInterrupts
__orderInterrupt
__cancelInterrupt
__cancelAllInterrupts
__popSimulatorInterruptExecutingStack
```

The parameters of the first five macros correspond to the equivalent entries of the **Interrupts** dialog box.

For more information about each macro, see *Reference information on C-SPY system macros*, page 239.

TARGET-ADAPTING THE INTERRUPT SIMULATION SYSTEM

The interrupt simulation system is easy to use. However, to take full advantage of the interrupt simulation system you should be familiar with how to adapt it for the processor you are using.

To simulate device-specific interrupts, the interrupt system must have detailed information about each available interrupt. This information is provided in the device description files.

For information about device description files, see *Selecting a device description file*, page 38.

Using the interrupt system

These tasks are covered:

- Simulating a simple interrupt
- Simulating an interrupt in a multi-task system
- Getting started using interrupt logging.

See also:

- *Using C-SPY macros*, page 227 for details about how to use a setup file to define simulated interrupts at C-SPY startup

- The tutorial *Simulating an interrupt* in the Information Center.

SIMULATING A SIMPLE INTERRUPT

This example demonstrates the method for simulating a timer interrupt. However, the procedure can also be used for other types of interrupts.

To simulate and debug an interrupt:

- 1 Assume this example application which contains an interrupt service routine for a timer, which increments a tick variable. The main function sets the necessary status registers. The application exits when 100 interrupts have been generated.

```
#pragma language = extended
#include "iostm8.h"
#include <intrinsics.h>

volatile int ticks = 0;
void main (void)
{
    /* Add your timer setup code here */

    __enable_interrupt();          /* Enable interrupts */

    while (ticks < 100);          /* Endless loop */
    printf("Done\n");
}

/* Timer interrupt service routine */
#pragma vector = TIMER_VECTOR
__interrupt void basic_timer(void)
{
    ticks += 1;
}
```
- 2 Add your interrupt service routine to your application source code and add the file to your project.
- 3 Build your project and start the simulator.
- 4 Choose **Simulator>Interrupt Setup** to open the **Interrupts Setup** dialog box. Select the **Enable interrupt simulation** option to enable interrupt simulation. Click **New** to open the **Edit Interrupt** dialog box. For the timer example, verify these settings:

Option	Settings
Interrupt	TIMER_VECTOR

Table 12: Timer interrupt settings

Option	Settings
First activation	4000
Repeat interval	2000
Hold time	10
Probability (%)	100
Variance (%)	0

Table 12: Timer interrupt settings (Continued)

Click **OK**.

- 5 Execute your application. If you have enabled the interrupt properly in your application source code, C-SPY will:
 - Generate an interrupt when the cycle counter has passed 4000
 - Continuously repeat the interrupt after approximately 2000 cycles.
- 6 To watch the interrupt in action, choose **Simulator>Interrupt Log** to open the Interrupt Log window.
- 7 From the context menu, available in the Interrupt Log window, choose **Enable** to enable the logging. If you restart program execution, status information about entrances and exits to and from interrupts will now appear in the Interrupt Log window.

For information about how to get a graphical representation of the interrupts correlated with a time axis, see *Timeline window*, page 174.

SIMULATING AN INTERRUPT IN A MULTI-TASK SYSTEM

If you are using interrupts in such a way that the normal instruction used for returning from an interrupt handler is not used, for example in an operating system with task-switching, the simulator cannot automatically detect that the interrupt has finished executing. The interrupt simulation system will work correctly, but the status information in the **Interrupt Setup** dialog box might not look as you expect. If too many interrupts are executing simultaneously, a warning might be issued.

To simulate a normal interrupt exit:

- 1 Set a code breakpoint on the instruction that returns from the interrupt function.
- 2 Specify the `__popSimulatorInterruptExecutingStack` macro as a condition to the breakpoint.

When the breakpoint is triggered, the macro is executed and then the application continues to execute automatically.

GETTING STARTED USING INTERRUPT LOGGING

- 1** Choose *C-SPY driver*>**Interrupt Log** to open the Interrupt Log window. Optionally, you can also choose:
 - *C-SPY driver*>**Interrupt Log Summary** to open the Interrupt Log Summary window
 - *C-SPY driver*>**Timeline** to open the Timeline window and view the Interrupt graph.
- 2** From the context menu in the Interrupt Log window, choose **Enable** to enable the logging.
- 3** Start executing your application program to collect the log information.
- 4** To view the interrupt log information, look in any of the Interrupt Log, Interrupt Log Summary, or the Interrupt graph in the Timeline window.
- 5** If you want to save the log or summary to a file, choose **Save to log file** from the context menu in the window in question.
- 6** To disable interrupt logging, from the context menu in the Interrupt Log window, toggle **Enable** off.

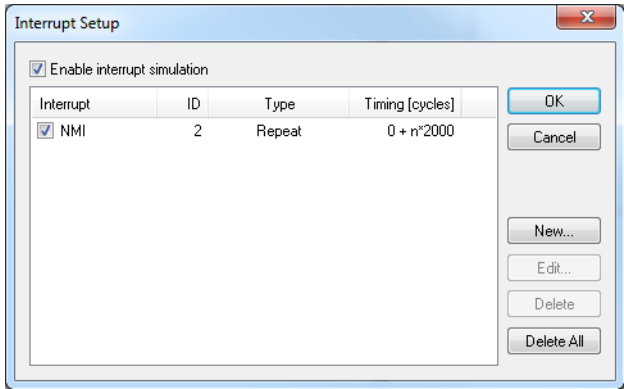
Reference information on interrupts

Reference information about:

- *Interrupt Setup dialog box*, page 213
- *Edit Interrupt dialog box*, page 214
- *Forced Interrupt window*, page 216
- *Interrupt Status window*, page 217
- *Interrupt Log window*, page 219
- *Interrupt Log Summary window*, page 222.

Interrupt Setup dialog box

The **Interrupt Setup** dialog box is available by choosing **Simulator>Interrupt Setup**.



This dialog box lists all defined interrupts. Use this dialog box to enable or disable the interrupt simulation system, as well as to enable or disable individual interrupts.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Enable interrupt simulation

Enables or disables interrupt simulation. If the interrupt simulation is disabled, the definitions remain but no interrupts are generated. Note that you can also enable and disable installed interrupts individually by using the check box to the left of the interrupt name in the list of installed interrupts.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Interrupt

Lists all interrupts. Use the checkbox to enable or disable the interrupt.

ID

A unique interrupt identifier.

Type

Shows the type of the interrupt. The type can be one of:

Forced, a single-occasion interrupt defined in the Forced Interrupt Window.

Single, a single-occasion interrupt.

Repeat, a periodically occurring interrupt.

If the interrupt has been set from a C-SPY macro, the additional part (macro) is added, for example: Repeat (macro) .

Timing

The timing of the interrupt. For a Single and Forced interrupt, the activation time is displayed. For a Repeat interrupt, the information has the form: Activation Time + n*Repeat Time. For example, 2000 + n*2345. This means that the first time this interrupt is triggered, is at 2000 cycles and after that with an interval of 2345 cycles.

Buttons

These buttons are available:

New

Opens the **Edit Interrupt** dialog box, see *Edit Interrupt dialog box*, page 214.

Edit

Opens the **Edit Interrupt** dialog box, see *Edit Interrupt dialog box*, page 214.

Delete

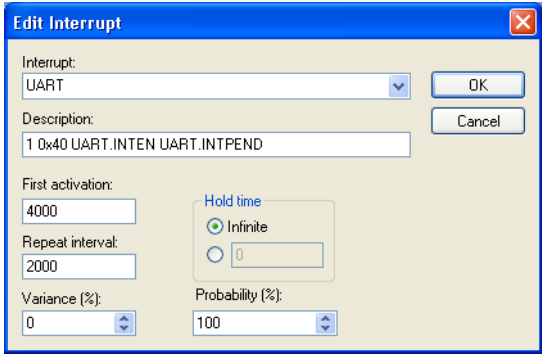
Removes the selected interrupt.

Delete All

Removes all interrupts.

Edit Interrupt dialog box

The **Edit Interrupt** dialog box is available from the **Interrupt Setup** dialog box.



Use this dialog box to interactively fine-tune the interrupt parameters. You can add the parameters and quickly test that the interrupt is generated according to your needs.

Note: You can only edit or remove non-forced interrupts.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Interrupt

Selects the interrupt that you want to edit. The drop-down list contains all available interrupts. Your selection will automatically update the **Description** box. The list is populated with entries from the device description file that you have selected.

Description

A description of the selected interrupt, if available. The description is retrieved from the selected device description file and consists of a string describing the vector address, request number, enable bit, pending bit, and priority bit, separated by space characters. For interrupts specified using the system macro `__orderInterrupt`, the **Description** box is empty.

First activation

Specify the value of the cycle counter after which the specified type of interrupt will be generated.

Repeat interval

Specify the periodicity of the interrupt in cycles.

Variance %

Selects a timing variation range, as a percentage of the repeat interval, in which the interrupt might occur for a period. For example, if the repeat interval is 100 and the variance 5%, the interrupt might occur anywhere between $T=95$ and $T=105$, to simulate a variation in the timing.

Hold time

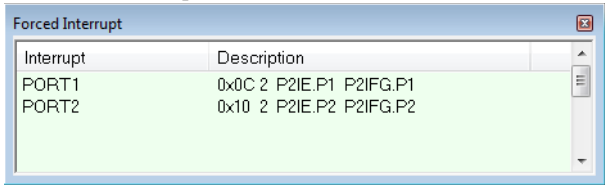
Specify how long, in cycles, the interrupt remains pending until removed if it has not been processed. If you select **Infinite**, the corresponding pending bit will be set until the interrupt is acknowledged or removed.

Probability %

Selects the probability, in percent, that the interrupt will actually occur within the specified period.

Forced Interrupt window

The Forced Interrupt window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



Use this window to force an interrupt instantly. This is useful when you want to check your interrupt logic and interrupt routines. Just start typing an interrupt name and focus shifts to the first line found with that name.

The hold time for a forced interrupt is infinite, and the interrupt exists until it has been serviced or until a reset of the debug session.

To sort the window contents, click on either the `Interrupt` or the `Description` column header. A second click on the same column header reversers the sort order.

To force an interrupt:

- 1 Enable the interrupt simulation system, see *Interrupt Setup dialog box*, page 213.
- 2 Double-click the interrupt in the Forced Interrupt window, or activate by using the **Force** command available on the context menu.

Requirements

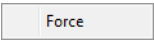
The C-SPY simulator.

Display area

This area lists all available interrupts and their definitions. This information is retrieved from the selected device description file. See this file for a detailed description.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



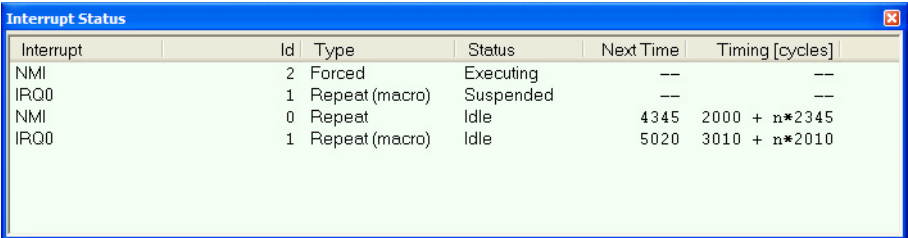
This command is available:

Force

Triggers the interrupt you selected in the display area.

Interrupt Status window

The Interrupt Status window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



Interrupt	Id	Type	Status	Next Time	Timing [cycles]
NMI	2	Forced	Executing	--	--
IRQ0	1	Repeat (macro)	Suspended	--	--
NMI	0	Repeat	Idle	4345	2000 + n*2345
IRQ0	1	Repeat (macro)	Idle	5020	3010 + n*2010

This window shows the status of all the currently active interrupts, in other words interrupts that are either executing or waiting to be executed.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Interrupt

Lists all interrupts.

ID

A unique interrupt identifier.

Type

The type of the interrupt. The type can be one of:

Forced, a single-occasion interrupt defined in the Forced Interrupt window.

Single, a single-occasion interrupt.

Repeat, a periodically occurring interrupt.

If the interrupt has been set from a C-SPY macro, the additional part (macro) is added, for example: Repeat (macro) .

Status

The state of the interrupt:

Idle, the interrupt activation signal is low (deactivated).

Pending, the interrupt activation signal is active, but the interrupt has not been yet acknowledged by the interrupt handler.

Executing, the interrupt is currently being serviced, that is the interrupt handler function is executing.

Suspended, the interrupt is currently suspended due to execution of an interrupt with a higher priority.

(deleted) is added to Executing and Suspended if you have deleted a currently active interrupt. **(deleted)** is removed when the interrupt has finished executing.

Next Time

The next time an idle interrupt is triggered. Once a repeatable interrupt starts executing, a copy of the interrupt will appear with the state Idle and the next time set. For interrupts that do not have a next time—that is pending, executing, or suspended—the column will show --.

Timing

The timing of the interrupt. For a *Single* and *Forced* interrupt, the activation time is displayed. For a *Repeat* interrupt, the information has the form: `Activation Time + n*Repeat Time`. For example, `2000 + n*2345`. This means that the first time this interrupt is triggered, is at 2000 cycles and after that with an interval of 2345 cycles.

Interrupt Log window

The Interrupt Log window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.

Time	Interrupt	Status	Program Counter	Execution Time
109.32 us	IRQT0	Triggered	0x13E8	
111.26 us	IRQT0	Enter	0x13F0	
135.78 us	IRQT1	Enter	0x1126	
148.72 us	IRQT1	Leave	0x1378	12.94 us
<i>189.34 us</i>	<i>Overflow</i>			
207.30 us	IRQT0	Leave	0x1126	96.04 us
230.00 us	IRQT0	Triggered	0x1110	
231.34 us	IRQT0	Enter	0x1126	
240.26 us	IRQT0	Leave	0x1122	8.92 us
300.00 us	IRQT1	Enter	---	
371.12 us	IRQT1	Leave	0x1120	71.12 us

Red indicates overflows and italic indicates approximate values

Light-colored rows indicate entrances to interrupts

Darker rows indicate exits from interrupts

This window logs entrances to and exits from interrupts. The C-SPY simulator also logs internal state changes.

The information is useful for debugging the interrupt handling in the target system. When the Interrupt Log window is open, it is updated continuously at runtime.

Note: There is a limit on the number of saved logs. When this limit is exceeded, the entries in the beginning of the buffer are erased.

For more information, see *Getting started using interrupt logging*, page 212.

For information about how to get a graphical view of the interrupt events during the execution of your application, see *Timeline window*, page 174.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Time

The time for the interrupt entrance, based on an internally specified clock frequency.

This column is available when you have selected **Show Time** from the context menu.

Cycles

The number of cycles from the start of the execution until the event.

This column is available when you have selected **Show Cycles** from the context menu.

Interrupt

The interrupt as defined in the device description file.

Status

Shows the event status of the interrupt:

Triggered, the interrupt has passed its activation time.

Forced, the same as Triggered, but the interrupt was forced from the Forced Interrupt window.

Enter, the interrupt is currently executing.

Leave, the interrupt has been executed.

Expired, the interrupt hold time has expired without the interrupt being executed.

Rejected, the interrupt has been rejected because the necessary interrupt registers were not set up to accept the interrupt.

Program Counter

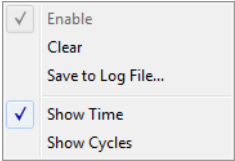
The value of the program counter when the event occurred.

Execution Time/Cycles

The time spent in the interrupt, calculated using the Enter and Leave timestamps. This includes time spent in any subroutines or other interrupts that occurred in the specific interrupt.

Context menu

This context menu is available in the Data Log window, the Data Log Summary window, the Interrupt Log window, and in the Interrupt Log Summary window:



Note: The commands are the same in each window, but they only operate on the specific window.

These commands are available:

Enable

Enables the logging system. The system will log information also when the window is closed.

Clear

Deletes the log information. Note that this will happen also when you reset the debugger.

Save to log file

Displays a standard file selection dialog box where you can select the destination file for the log information. The entries in the log file are separated by `TAB` and `LF`. An `x` in the Approx column indicates that the timestamp is an approximation.

Show Time

Displays the **Time** column in the Data Log window and in the Interrupt Log window, respectively.

This menu command might not be available in the C-SPY driver you are using, which means that the **Time** column is by default displayed in the Data Log window.

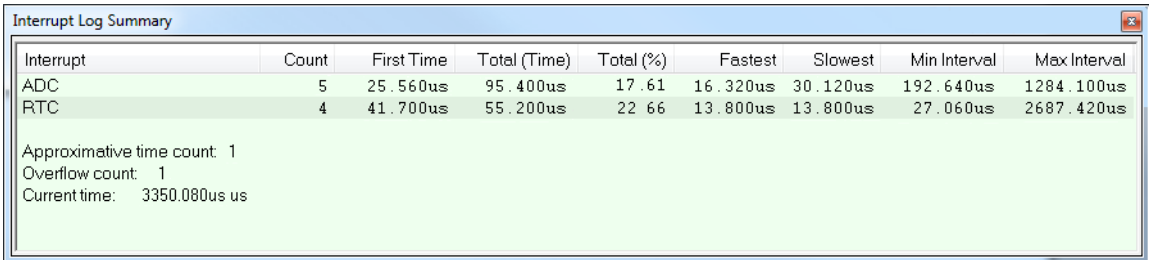
Show Cycles

Displays the **Cycles** column in the Data Log window and in the Interrupt Log window, respectively.

This menu command might not be available in the C-SPY driver you are using, which means that the **Cycles** column is not supported.

Interrupt Log Summary window

The Interrupt Log Summary window is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



Interrupt	Count	First Time	Total (Time)	Total (%)	Fastest	Slowest	Min Interval	Max Interval
ADC	5	25.560us	95.400us	17.61	16.320us	30.120us	192.640us	1284.100us
RTC	4	41.700us	55.200us	22.66	13.800us	13.800us	27.060us	2687.420us

Approximative time count: 1
Overflow count: 1
Current time: 3350.080us us

This window displays a summary of logs of entrances to and exits from interrupts.

For more information, see *Getting started using interrupt logging*, page 212.

For information about how to get a graphical view of the interrupt events during the execution of your application, see *Timeline window*, page 174.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Display area

Each row in this area displays statistics about the specific interrupt based on the log information in these columns:

Interrupt

The type of interrupt that occurred.

At the bottom of the column,

Count

The number of times the interrupt occurred.

First time

The first time the interrupt was executed.

Total (Time)**

The accumulated time spent in the interrupt.

Total (%)

The time in percent of the current time.

Fastest**

The fastest execution of a single interrupt of this type.

Slowest**

The slowest execution of a single interrupt of this type.

Min interval

The shortest time between two interrupts of this type.

The interval is specified as the time interval between the entry time for two consecutive interrupts.

Max interval

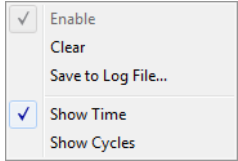
The longest time between two interrupts of this type.

The interval is specified as the time interval between the entry time for two consecutive interrupts.

** Calculated in the same way as for the Execution time/cycles in the Interrupt Log window.

Context menu

This context menu is available in the Data Log window, the Data Log Summary window, the Interrupt Log window, and in the Interrupt Log Summary window:



Note: The commands are the same in each window, but they only operate on the specific window.

These commands are available:

Enable

Enables the logging system. The system will log information also when the window is closed.

Clear

Deletes the log information. Note that this will happen also when you reset the debugger.

Save to log file

Displays a standard file selection dialog box where you can select the destination file for the log information. The entries in the log file are separated by TAB and LF. An X in the Approx column indicates that the timestamp is an approximation.

Show Time

Displays the **Time** column in the Data Log window and in the Interrupt Log window, respectively.

This menu command might not be available in the C-SPY driver you are using, which means that the **Time** column is by default displayed in the Data Log window.

Show Cycles

Displays the **Cycles** column in the Data Log window and in the Interrupt Log window, respectively.

This menu command might not be available in the C-SPY driver you are using, which means that the **Cycles** column is not supported.

C-SPY macros

- Introduction to C-SPY macros
- Using C-SPY macros
- Reference information on the macro language
- Reference information on reserved setup macro function names
- Reference information on C-SPY system macros
- Graphical environment for macros

Introduction to C-SPY macros

These topics are covered:

- Reasons for using C-SPY macros
- Briefly about using C-SPY macros
- Briefly about setup macro functions and files
- Briefly about the macro language

REASONS FOR USING C-SPY MACROS

You can use C-SPY macros either by themselves or in conjunction with complex breakpoints and interrupt simulation to perform a wide variety of tasks. Some examples where macros can be useful:

- Automating the debug session, for instance with trace printouts, printing values of variables, and setting breakpoints.
- Hardware configuring, such as initializing hardware registers.
- Feeding your application with simulated data during runtime.
- Simulating peripheral devices, see the chapter *Interrupts*. This only applies if you are using the simulator driver.
- Developing small debug utility functions.

BRIEFLY ABOUT USING C-SPY MACROS

To use C-SPY macros, you should:

- Write your macro variables and functions and collect them in one or several *macro files*
- Register your macros
- Execute your macros.

For registering and executing macros, there are several methods to choose between. Which method you choose depends on which level of interaction or automation you want, and depending on at which stage you want to register or execute your macro.

BRIEFLY ABOUT SETUP MACRO FUNCTIONS AND FILES

There are some reserved *setup macro function names* that you can use for defining macro functions which will be called at specific times, such as:

- Once after communication with the target system has been established but before downloading the application software
- Once after your application software has been downloaded
- Each time the reset command is issued
- Once when the debug session ends.

To define a macro function to be called at a specific stage, you should define and register a macro function with one of the reserved names. For instance, if you want to clear a specific memory area before you load your application software, the macro setup function `execUserPreload` should be used. This function is also suitable if you want to initialize some CPU registers or memory-mapped peripheral units before you load your application software.

You should define these functions in a *setup macro file*, which you can load before C-SPY starts. Your macro functions will then be automatically registered each time you start C-SPY. This is convenient if you want to automate the initialization of C-SPY, or if you want to register multiple setup macros.

For more information about each setup macro function, see *Reference information on reserved setup macro function names*, page 237.

BRIEFLY ABOUT THE MACRO LANGUAGE

The syntax of the macro language is very similar to the C language. There are:

- *Macro statements*, which are similar to C statements.
- *Macro functions*, which you can define with or without parameters and return values.

- Predefined built-in *system macros*, similar to C library functions, which perform useful tasks such as opening and closing files, setting breakpoints, and defining simulated interrupts.
- *Macro variables*, which can be global or local, and can be used in C-SPY expressions.
- *Macro strings*, which you can manipulate using predefined system macros.

For more information about the macro language components, see *Reference information on the macro language*, page 232.

Example

Consider this example of a macro function which illustrates the various components of the macro language:

```
__var oldVal;
CheckLatest(val)
{
    if (oldVal != val)
    {
        __message "Message: Changed from ", oldVal, " to ", val, "\n";
        oldVal = val;
    }
}
```

Note: Reserved macro words begin with double underscores to prevent name conflicts.

Using C-SPY macros

These tasks are covered:

- Registering C-SPY macros—an overview
- Executing C-SPY macros—an overview
- Registering and executing using setup macros and setup files
- Executing macros using Quick Watch
- Executing a macro by connecting it to a breakpoint
- Aborting a C-SPY macro

For more examples using C-SPY macros, see:

- The tutorial about simulating an interrupt, which you can find in the Information Center
- *Initializing target hardware before C-SPY starts*, page 42.

REGISTERING C-SPY MACROS—AN OVERVIEW

C-SPY must know that you intend to use your defined macro functions, and thus you must *register* your macros. There are various ways to register macro functions:

- You can register macro functions during the C-SPY startup sequence, see *Registering and executing using setup macros and setup files*, page 229.
- You can register macros interactively in the Macro Registration window, see *Macro Registration window*, page 272. Registered macros appear in the Debugger macros window, see *Debugger Macros window*, page 274.
- You can register a file containing macro function definitions, using the system macro `__registerMacroFile`. This means that you can dynamically select which macro files to register, depending on the runtime conditions. Using the system macro also lets you register multiple files at the same moment. For information about the system macro, see `__registerMacroFile`, page 257.

Which method you choose depends on which level of interaction or automation you want, and depending on at which stage you want to register your macro.

EXECUTING C-SPY MACROS—AN OVERVIEW

There are various ways to execute macro functions:

- You can execute macro functions during the C-SPY startup sequence and at other predefined stages during the debug session by defining setup macro functions in a setup macro file, see *Registering and executing using setup macros and setup files*, page 229.
- The Quick Watch window lets you evaluate expressions, and can thus be used for executing macro functions. For an example, see *Executing macros using Quick Watch*, page 229.
- The Macro Quicklaunch window is similar to the Quick Watch window, but is more specified on designed for C-SPY macros. See *Macro Quicklaunch window*, page 276.
- A macro can be connected to a breakpoint; when the breakpoint is triggered the macro is executed. For an example, see *Executing a macro by connecting it to a breakpoint*, page 230.

Which method you choose depends on which level of interaction or automation you want, and depending on at which stage you want to execute your macro.

REGISTERING AND EXECUTING USING SETUP MACROS AND SETUP FILES

It can be convenient to register a macro file during the C-SPY startup sequence. To do this, specify a macro file which you load before starting the debug session. Your macro functions will be automatically registered each time you start the debugger.

If you use the reserved setup macro function names to define the macro functions, you can define exactly at which stage you want the macro function to be executed.

To define a setup macro function and load it during C-SPY startup:

- 1 Create a new text file where you can define your macro function.

For example:

```
execUserSetup()
{
    ...
    __registerMacroFile("MyMacroUtils.mac");
    __registerMacroFile("MyDeviceSimulation.mac");
}
```

This macro function registers the additional macro files `MyMacroUtils.mac` and `MyDeviceSimulation.mac`. Because the macro function is defined with the function name `execUserSetup`, it will be executed directly after your application has been downloaded.

- 2 Save the file using the filename extension `mac`.
- 3 Before you start C-SPY, choose **Project>Options>Debugger>Setup**. Select **Use Setup file** and choose the macro file you just created.

The macros will now be registered during the C-SPY startup sequence.

EXECUTING MACROS USING QUICK WATCH

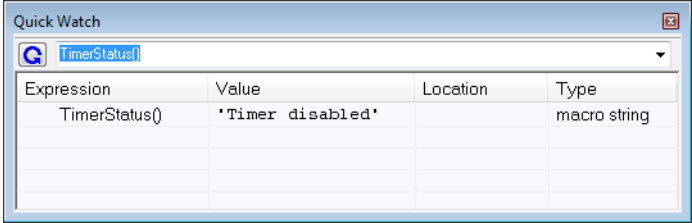
The Quick Watch window lets you dynamically choose when to execute a macro function.

- 1 Consider this simple macro function that checks the status of a timer enable bit:

```
TimerStatus()
{
    if ((TimerStatreg & 0x01) != 0) /* Checks the status of reg */
        return "Timer enabled"; /* C-SPY macro string used */
    else
        return "Timer disabled"; /* C-SPY macro string used */
}
```

- 2 Save the macro function using the filename extension `mac`.
- 3 To load the macro file, choose **View>Macros>Macro Registration**. The **Macro Registration** window is displayed. Click **Add** and locate the file using the file browser. The macro file appears in the list of macros in the Macro Registration window.
- 4 Select the macro you want to register and your macro will appear in the **Debugger Macros** window.
- 5 Choose **View>Quick Watch** to open the Quick Watch window, type the macro call `TimerStatus()` in the text field and press Return,

Alternatively, in the macro file editor window, select the macro function name `TimerStatus()`. Right-click, and choose **Quick Watch** from the context menu that appears.



The macro will automatically be displayed in the Quick Watch window.
For more information, see *Quick Watch window*, page 91.

EXECUTING A MACRO BY CONNECTING IT TO A BREAKPOINT

You can connect a macro to a breakpoint. The macro will then be executed when the breakpoint is triggered. The advantage is that you can stop the execution at locations of particular interest and perform specific actions there.



For instance, you can easily produce log reports containing information such as how the values of variables, symbols, or registers change. To do this you might set a breakpoint on a suspicious location and connect a log macro to the breakpoint. After the execution you can study how the values of the registers have changed.

To create a log macro and connect it to a breakpoint:

- 1 Assume this skeleton of a C function in your application source code:

```
int fact(int x)
{
    ...
}
```

- 2 Create a simple log macro function like this example:

```
logfact()
{
    __message "fact( " ,x, " )";
}
```

The `__message` statement will log messages to the Log window.

Save the macro function in a macro file, with the filename extension `mac`.

- 3 To register the macro, choose **View>Macros>Macro Registration** to open the **Macro Registration** window and add your macro file to the list. Select the file to register it. Your macro function will appear in the **Debugger Macros** window.
- 4 To set a code breakpoint, click the **Toggle Breakpoint** button on the first statement within the function `fact` in your application source code. Choose **View>Breakpoints** to open the Breakpoints window. Select your breakpoint in the list of breakpoints and choose the **Edit** command from the context menu.
- 5 To connect the log macro function to the breakpoint, type the name of the macro function, `logfact()`, in the **Action** field and click **Apply**. Close the dialog box.
- 6 Execute your application source code. When the breakpoint is triggered, the macro function will be executed. You can see the result in the Log window.
 - Note that the expression in the **Action** field is evaluated only when the breakpoint causes the execution to really stop. If you want to log a value and then automatically continue execution, you can either:
 - Use a Log breakpoint, see *Log breakpoints dialog box*, page 124
 - Use the **Condition** field instead of the **Action** field. For an example, see *Performing a task and continuing execution*, page 116.
- 7 You can easily enhance the log macro function by, for instance, using the `__fmessage` statement instead, which will print the log information to a file. For information about the `__fmessage` statement, see *Formatted output*, page 235.

For an example where a serial port input buffer is simulated using the method of connecting a macro to a breakpoint, see the tutorial *Simulating an interrupt* in the Information Center.

ABORTING A C-SPY MACRO

To abort a C-SPY macro:

- 1 Press Ctrl+Shift+. (period) for a short while.
- 2 A message that says that the macro has terminated is displayed in the Debug Log window.

This method can be used if you suspect that something is wrong with the execution, for example because it seems not to terminate in a reasonable time.

Reference information on the macro language

Reference information about:

- *Macro functions*, page 232
- *Macro variables*, page 232
- *Macro strings*, page 233
- *Macro statements*, page 234
- *Formatted output*, page 235.

MACRO FUNCTIONS

C-SPY macro functions consist of C-SPY variable definitions and macro statements which are executed when the macro is called. An unlimited number of parameters can be passed to a macro function, and macro functions can return a value on exit.

A C-SPY macro has this form:

```
macroName (parameterList)
{
    macroBody
}
```

where *parameterList* is a list of macro parameters separated by commas, and *macroBody* is any series of C-SPY variable definitions and C-SPY statements.

Type checking is neither performed on the values passed to the macro functions nor on the return value.

MACRO VARIABLES

A macro variable is a variable defined and allocated outside your application. It can then be used in a C-SPY expression, or you can assign application data—values of the variables in your application—to it. For more information about C-SPY expressions, see *C-SPY expressions*, page 74.

The syntax for defining one or more macro variables is:

```
__var nameList;
```

where *nameList* is a list of C-SPY variable names separated by commas.

A macro variable defined outside a macro body has global scope, and it exists throughout the whole debugging session. A macro variable defined within a macro body is created when its definition is executed and destroyed on return from the macro.

By default, macro variables are treated as signed integers and initialized to 0. When a C-SPY variable is assigned a value in an expression, it also acquires the type of that expression. For example:

Expression	What it means
<code>myvar = 3.5;</code>	<code>myvar</code> is now type <code>double</code> , value <code>3.5</code> .
<code>myvar = (int*)i;</code>	<code>myvar</code> is now type <code>pointer to int</code> , and the value is the same as <code>i</code> .

Table 13: Examples of C-SPY macro variables

In case of a name conflict between a C symbol and a C-SPY macro variable, C-SPY macro variables have a higher precedence than C variables. Note that macro variables are allocated on the debugger host and do not affect your application.

MACRO STRINGS

In addition to C types, macro variables can hold values of *macro strings*. Note that macro strings differ from C language strings.

When you write a string literal, such as `"Hello!"`, in a C-SPY expression, the value is a macro string. It is not a C-style character pointer `char*`, because `char*` must point to a sequence of characters in target memory and C-SPY cannot expect any string literal to actually exist in target memory.

You can manipulate a macro string using a few built-in macro functions, for example `__strFind` or `__subString`. The result can be a new macro string. You can concatenate macro strings using the `+` operator, for example `str + "tail"`. You can also access individual characters using subscription, for example `str[3]`. You can get the length of a string using `sizeof(str)`. Note that a macro string is not NULL-terminated.

The macro function `__toString` is used for converting from a NULL-terminated C string in your application (`char*` or `char[]`) to a macro string. For example, assume this definition of a C string in your application:

```
char const *cstr = "Hello";
```

Then examine these macro examples:

```
__var str;           /* A macro variable */
str = cstr           /* str is now just a pointer to char */
sizeof str          /* same as sizeof (char*), typically 2 or 4 */
str = __toString(cstr,512) /* str is now a macro string */
sizeof str          /* 5, the length of the string */
str[1]              /* 101, the ASCII code for 'e' */
str += " World!"    /* str is now "Hello World!" */
```

See also *Formatted output*, page 235.

MACRO STATEMENTS

Statements are expected to behave in the same way as the corresponding C statements would do. The following C-SPY macro statements are accepted:

Expressions

expression;

For more information about C-SPY expressions, see *C-SPY expressions*, page 74.

Conditional statements

```
if (expression)
    statement
```

```
if (expression)
    statement
else
    statement
```

Loop statements

```
for (init_expression; cond_expression; update_expression)
    statement
```

```
while (expression)
    statement
```

```
do
    statement
while (expression);
```

Return statements

```
return;
```

```
return expression;
```

If the return value is not explicitly set, signed int 0 is returned by default.

Blocks

Statements can be grouped in blocks.

```
{
    statement1
    statement2
    .
    .
    .
    statementN
}
```

FORMATTED OUTPUT

C-SPY provides various methods for producing formatted output:

```
__message argList;           Prints the output to the Debug Log window.
__fmessage file, argList;    Prints the output to the designated file.
__smessage argList;         Returns a string containing the formatted output.
```

where *argList* is a comma-separated list of C-SPY expressions or strings, and *file* is the result of the `__openFile` system macro, see *__openFile*, page 251.

To produce messages in the Debug Log window:

```
var1 = 42;
var2 = 37;
__message "This line prints the values ", var1, " and ", var2,
" in the Log window.";
```

This produces this message in the Log window:

This line prints the values 42 and 37 in the Log window.

To write the output to a designated file:

```
__fmessage myfile, "Result is ", res, "!\n";
```

To produce strings:

```
myMacroVar = __smessage 42, " is the answer.";
myMacroVar now contains the string "42 is the answer.".
```

Specifying display format of arguments

To override the default display format of a scalar argument (number or pointer) in *argList*, suffix it with a `:` followed by a format specifier. Available specifiers are:

<code>%b</code>	for binary scalar arguments
<code>%o</code>	for octal scalar arguments
<code>%d</code>	for decimal scalar arguments
<code>%x</code>	for hexadecimal scalar arguments
<code>%c</code>	for character scalar arguments

These match the formats available in the Watch and Locals windows, but number prefixes and quotes around strings and characters are not printed. Another example:

```
__message "The character '", cvar:%c, "' has the decimal value
", cvar;
```

Depending on the value of the variables, this produces this message:

```
The character 'A' has the decimal value 65
```

Note: A character enclosed in single quotes (a character literal) is an integer constant and is not automatically formatted as a character. For example:

```
__message 'A', " is the numeric value of the character ",
'A':%c;
```

would produce:

```
65 is the numeric value of the character A
```

Note: The default format for certain types is primarily designed to be useful in the Watch window and other related windows. For example, a value of type `char` is formatted as `'A'` (0x41), while a pointer to a character (potentially a C string) is formatted as `0x8102 "Hello"`, where the string part shows the beginning of the string (currently up to 60 characters).

When printing a value of type `char*`, use the `%x` format specifier to print just the pointer value in hexadecimal notation, or use the system macro `__toString` to get the full string value.

Reference information on reserved setup macro function names

There are reserved setup macro function names that you can use for defining your setup macro functions. By using these reserved names, your function will be executed at defined stages during execution. For more information, see *Briefly about setup macro functions and files*, page 226.

Reference information about:

- `execUserPreload`
- `execUserExecutionStarted`
- `execUserExecutionStopped`
- `execUserSetup`
- `execUserPreReset`
- `execUserReset`
- `execUserExit`

execUserPreload

Syntax	<code>execUserPreload</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	<p>Called after communication with the target system is established but before downloading the target application.</p> <p>Implement this macro to initialize memory locations and/or registers which are vital for loading data properly.</p>


execUserExecutionStarted

Syntax	<code>execUserExecutionStarted</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	<p>Called when the debugger is about to start or resume execution. The macro is not called when performing a one-instruction assembler step, in other words, Step or Step Into in the Disassembly window.</p>

execUserExecutionStopped

Syntax	<code>execUserExecutionStopped</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Called when the debugger has stopped execution. The macro is not called when performing a one-instruction assembler step, in other words, Step or Step Into in the Disassembly window.

execUserSetup

Syntax	<code>execUserSetup</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	<p>Called once after the target application is downloaded.</p> <p>Implement this macro to set up the memory map, breakpoints, interrupts, register macro files, etc.</p> <div> If you define interrupts or breakpoints in a macro file that is executed at system start (using <code>execUserSetup</code>) we strongly recommend that you also make sure that they are removed at system shutdown (using <code>execUserExit</code>). An example is available in <code>SetupSimple.mac</code>, see the tutorials in the Information Center.</div> <p>The reason for this is that the simulator saves interrupt settings between sessions and if they are not removed they will get duplicated every time <code>execUserSetup</code> is executed again. This seriously affects the execution speed.</p>

execUserPreReset

Syntax	<code>execUserPreReset</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	<p>Called each time just before the reset command is issued.</p> <p>Implement this macro to set up any required device state.</p>

execUserReset

Syntax	<code>execUserReset</code>
--------	----------------------------

For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Called each time just after the reset command is issued. Implement this macro to set up and restore data.

execUserExit

Syntax	<code>execUserExit</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Called once when the debug session ends. Implement this macro to save status data etc.

Reference information on C-SPY system macros

This section gives reference information about each of the C-SPY system macros.
This table summarizes the pre-defined system macros:

Macro	Description
<code>__cancelAllInterrupts</code>	Cancels all ordered interrupts
<code>__cancelInterrupt</code>	Cancels an interrupt
<code>__clearBreak</code>	Clears a breakpoint
<code>__closeFile</code>	Closes a file that was opened by <code>__openFile</code>
<code>__delay</code>	Delays execution
<code>__disableInterrupts</code>	Disables generation of interrupts
<code>__driverType</code>	Verifies the driver type
<code>__enableInterrupts</code>	Enables generation of interrupts
<code>__evaluate</code>	Interprets the input string as an expression and evaluates it.
<code>__fillMemory8</code>	Fills a specified memory area with a byte value.
<code>__fillMemory16</code>	Fills a specified memory area with a 2-byte value.
<code>__fillMemory32</code>	Fills a specified memory area with a 4-byte value.
<code>__isBatchMode</code>	Checks if C-SPY is running in batch mode or not.
<code>__loadImage</code>	Loads an image.

Table 14: Summary of system macros

Macro	Description
<code>__memoryRestore</code>	Restores the contents of a file to a specified memory zone
<code>__memorySave</code>	Saves the contents of a specified memory area to a file
<code>__messageBoxYesNo</code>	Displays a Yes/No dialog box for user interaction
<code>__openFile</code>	Opens a file for I/O operations
<code>__orderInterrupt</code>	Generates an interrupt
<code>__popSimulatorInterruptExecutingStack</code>	Informs the interrupt simulation system that an interrupt handler has finished executing
<code>__readFile</code>	Reads from the specified file
<code>__readFileByte</code>	Reads one byte from the specified file
<code>__readMemory8,</code> <code>__readMemoryByte</code>	Reads one byte from the specified memory location
<code>__readMemory16</code>	Reads two bytes from the specified memory location
<code>__readMemory32</code>	Reads four bytes from the specified memory location
<code>__registerMacroFile</code>	Registers macros from the specified file
<code>__resetFile</code>	Rewinds a file opened by <code>__openFile</code>
<code>__setCodeBreak</code>	Sets a code breakpoint
<code>__setDataBreak</code>	Sets a data breakpoint
<code>__setDataLogBreak</code>	Sets a data log breakpoint
<code>__setLogBreak</code>	Sets a log breakpoint
<code>__setSimBreak</code>	Sets a simulation breakpoint
<code>__setTraceStartBreak</code>	Sets a trace start breakpoint
<code>__setTraceStopBreak</code>	Sets a trace stop breakpoint
<code>__sourcePosition</code>	Returns the file name and source location if the current execution location corresponds to a source location
<code>__strFind</code>	Searches a given string for the occurrence of another string
<code>__subString</code>	Extracts a substring from another string
<code>__targetDebuggerVersion</code>	Returns the version of the target debugger

Table 14: Summary of system macros (Continued)

Macro	Description
<code>__toLower</code>	Returns a copy of the parameter string where all the characters have been converted to lower case
<code>__toString</code>	Prints strings
<code>__toUpper</code>	Returns a copy of the parameter string where all the characters have been converted to upper case
<code>__unloadImage</code>	Unloads a debug image.
<code>__writeFile</code>	Writes to the specified file
<code>__writeFileByte</code>	Writes one byte to the specified file
<code>__writeMemory8,</code> <code>__writeMemoryByte</code>	Writes one byte to the specified memory location
<code>__writeMemory16</code>	Writes a two-byte word to the specified memory location
<code>__writeMemory32</code>	Writes a four-byte word to the specified memory location

Table 14: Summary of system macros (Continued)

__cancelAllInterrupts

Syntax	<code>__cancelAllInterrupts()</code>
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	The C-SPY Simulator.
Description	Cancels all ordered interrupts.

__cancelInterrupt

Syntax	<code>__cancelInterrupt(<i>interrupt_id</i>)</code>
Parameters	<i>interrupt_id</i> The value returned by the corresponding <code>__orderInterrupt</code> macro call (unsigned long).

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	<code>int 0</code>

Table 15: `__cancelInterrupt` return values

Result	Value
Unsuccessful	Non-zero error number

Table 15: `__cancelInterrupt` return values

For use with	The C-SPY Simulator.
Description	Cancels the specified interrupt.

`__clearBreak`

Syntax	<code>__clearBreak(<i>break_id</i>)</code>
Parameters	<i>break_id</i> The value returned by any of the set breakpoint macros.
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Clears a user-defined breakpoint.
See also	<i>Breakpoints</i> , page 107.

`__closeFile`

Syntax	<code>__closeFile(<i>fileHandle</i>)</code>
Parameters	<i>fileHandle</i> A macro variable used as filehandle by the <code>__openFile</code> macro.
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Closes a file previously opened by <code>__openFile</code> .

`__delay`

Syntax	<code>__delay(<i>value</i>)</code>
--------	------------------------------------

Parameters	<i>value</i> The number of milliseconds to delay execution.
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Delays execution the specified number of milliseconds.

__disableInterrupts

Syntax `__disableInterrupts()`

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	<code>int 0</code>
Unsuccessful	Non-zero error number

Table 16: `__disableInterrupts` return values

For use with	The C-SPY Simulator.
Description	Disables the generation of interrupts.

__driverType

Syntax `__driverType(driver_id)`

Parameters

driver_id

A string corresponding to the driver you want to check for. Choose one of these:

- "sim" corresponds to the simulator driver.
- "stlink" corresponds to the C-SPY ST-LINK driver.
- "stice" corresponds to the C-SPY STice driver.

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	1
Unsuccessful	0

Table 17: `__driverType` return values

For use with	All C-SPY drivers
Description	Checks to see if the current C-SPY driver is identical to the driver type of the <i>driver_id</i> parameter.
Example	<pre>__driverType("sim")</pre> <p>If the simulator is the current driver, the value 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.</p>

__enableInterrupts

Syntax	<pre>__enableInterrupts()</pre>						
Return value	<table><tr><th>Result</th><th>Value</th></tr><tr><td>Successful</td><td>int 0</td></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>Non-zero error number</td></tr></table> <p><i>Table 18: __enableInterrupts return values</i></p>	Result	Value	Successful	int 0	Unsuccessful	Non-zero error number
Result	Value						
Successful	int 0						
Unsuccessful	Non-zero error number						
For use with	The C-SPY Simulator.						
Description	Enables the generation of interrupts.						

__evaluate

Syntax	<pre>__evaluate(string, valuePtr)</pre>						
Parameters	<p><i>string</i> Expression string.</p> <p><i>valuePtr</i> Pointer to a macro variable storing the result.</p>						
Return value	<table><tr><th>Result</th><th>Value</th></tr><tr><td>Successful</td><td>int 0</td></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>int 1</td></tr></table> <p><i>Table 19: __evaluate return values</i></p>	Result	Value	Successful	int 0	Unsuccessful	int 1
Result	Value						
Successful	int 0						
Unsuccessful	int 1						
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.						

Description	This macro interprets the input string as an expression and evaluates it. The result is stored in a variable pointed to by <i>valuePtr</i> .
Example	<p>This example assumes that the variable <i>i</i> is defined and has the value 5:</p> <pre>__evaluate("i + 3", &myVar)</pre> <p>The macro variable <i>myVar</i> is assigned the value 8.</p>

__fillMemory8

Syntax	<code>__fillMemory8(value, address, zone, length, format)</code>								
Parameters	<p><i>value</i></p> <p>An integer that specifies the value.</p> <p><i>address</i></p> <p>An integer that specifies the memory start address.</p> <p><i>zone</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the memory zone, see <i>C-SPY memory zones</i>, page 134.</p> <p><i>length</i></p> <p>An integer that specifies how many bytes are affected.</p> <p><i>format</i></p> <p>One of these alternatives:</p> <table><tr><td>Copy</td><td><i>value</i> will be copied to the specified memory area.</td></tr><tr><td>AND</td><td>An AND operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.</td></tr><tr><td>OR</td><td>An OR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.</td></tr><tr><td>XOR</td><td>An XOR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.</td></tr></table>	Copy	<i>value</i> will be copied to the specified memory area.	AND	An AND operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.	OR	An OR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.	XOR	An XOR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.
Copy	<i>value</i> will be copied to the specified memory area.								
AND	An AND operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.								
OR	An OR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.								
XOR	An XOR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.								
Return value	<code>int 0</code>								
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.								
Description	Fills a specified memory area with a byte value.								

Example `__fillMemory8(0x80, 0x700, "", 0x10, "OR");`

__fillMemory16

Syntax `__fillMemory16(value, address, zone, length, format)`

Parameters

- value*
An integer that specifies the value.
- address*
An integer that specifies the memory start address.
- zone*
A string that specifies the memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.
- length*
An integer that defines how many 2-byte entities to be affected.
- format*
One of these alternatives:
- | | |
|------|--|
| Copy | <i>value</i> will be copied to the specified memory area. |
| AND | An AND operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory. |
| OR | An OR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory. |
| XOR | An XOR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory. |

Return value `int 0`

For use with All C-SPY drivers.

Description Fills a specified memory area with a 2-byte value.

Example `__fillMemory16(0xCDCD, 0x7000, "", 0x200, "Copy");`

__fillMemory32

Syntax `__fillMemory32(value, address, zone, length, format)`

Parameters	<div><div><i>value</i></div><div>An integer that specifies the value.</div></div> <div><div><i>address</i></div><div>An integer that specifies the memory start address.</div></div> <div><div><i>zone</i></div><div>A string that specifies the memory zone, see <i>C-SPY memory zones</i>, page 134.</div></div> <div><div><i>length</i></div><div>An integer that defines how many 4-byte entities to be affected.</div></div> <div><div><i>format</i></div><div>One of these alternatives:<div><div><div>Copy</div><div><i>value</i> will be copied to the specified memory area.</div></div><div><div>AND</div><div>An AND operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.</div></div><div><div>OR</div><div>An OR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.</div></div><div><div>XOR</div><div>An XOR operation will be performed between <i>value</i> and the existing contents of memory before writing the result to memory.</div></div></div></div></div>
Return value	<div><div><code>int</code></div><div>0</div></div>
For use with	<div><div></div><div>All C-SPY drivers.</div></div>
Description	<div><div></div><div>Fills a specified memory area with a 4-byte value.</div></div>
Example	<div><div></div><div><pre>__fillMemory32(0x0000FFFF, 0x4000, "", 0x1000, "XOR");</pre></div></div>

__isBatchMode

Syntax	<div><div></div><div><code>__isBatchMode()</code></div></div>
--------	---

Return value

Result	Value
True	int 1
False	int 0

Table 20: `__isBatchMode` return values

For use with

All C-SPY drivers.

Description

This macro returns True if the debugger is running in batch mode, otherwise it returns False.

`__loadImage`

Syntax

`__loadImage(path, offset, debugInfoOnly)`

Parameters

- path*
- A string that identifies the path to the image to download. The path must either be absolute or use argument variables. For information about argument variables, see the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.
- offset*
- An integer that identifies the offset to the destination address for the downloaded image.
- debugInfoOnly*
- A non-zero integer value if no code or data should be downloaded to the target system, which means that C-SPY will only read the debug information from the debug file. Or, 0 (zero) for download.

Return value

Value	Result
Non-zero integer number	A unique module identification.
int 0	Loading failed.

Table 21: `__loadImage` return values

For use with

All C-SPY drivers.

Description

Loads an image (debug file).

Note: Flash loading will not be performed; using the **Images** options you can only download images to RAM.

Example 1

Your system consists of a ROM library and an application. The application is your active project, but you have a debug file corresponding to the library. In this case you can add this macro call in the `execUserSetup` macro in a C-SPY macro file, which you associate with your project:

```
__loadImage(ROMfile, 0x8000, 1);
```

This macro call loads the debug information for the ROM library *ROMfile* without downloading its contents (because it is presumably already in ROM). Then you can debug your application together with the library.

Example 2

Your system consists of a ROM library and an application, but your main concern is the library. The library needs to be programmed into flash memory before a debug session. While you are developing the library, the library project must be the active project in the IDE. In this case you can add this macro call in the `execUserSetup` macro in a C-SPY macro file, which you associate with your project:

```
__loadImage(ApplicationFile, 0x8000, 0);
```

The macro call loads the debug information for the application and downloads its contents (presumably into RAM). Then you can debug your library together with the application.

See also

Images, page 295 and *Loading multiple images*, page 41.

__memoryRestore

Syntax

```
__memoryRestore(zone, filename)
```

Parameters

zone

A string that specifies the memory zone, see *C-SPY memory zones*, page 134.

filename

A string that specifies the file to be read. The filename must include a path, which must either be absolute or use argument variables. For information about argument variables, see the *IDE Project Management and Building Guide*.

Return value

int 0

For use with

All C-SPY drivers.

Description

Reads the contents of a file and saves it to the specified memory zone.

Example

```
__memoryRestore("", "c:\\temp\\saved_memory.hex");
```

See also *Memory Restore dialog box*, page 144.

__memorySave

Syntax	<code>__memorySave(<i>start</i>, <i>stop</i>, <i>format</i>, <i>filename</i>)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>start</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the first location of the memory area to be saved.</p> <p><i>stop</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the last location of the memory area to be saved.</p> <p><i>format</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the format to be used for the saved memory. Choose between:</p> <p><code>intel-extended</code></p> <p><code>motorola</code></p> <p><code>motorola-s19</code></p> <p><code>motorola-s28</code></p> <p><code>motorola-s37.</code></p> <p><i>filename</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the file to write to. The filename must include a path, which must either be absolute or use argument variables. For information about argument variables, see the <i>IDE Project Management and Building Guide</i>.</p>
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Saves the contents of a specified memory area to a file.
Example	<pre>__memorySave(":0x00", ":0xFF", "intel-extended", "c:\\temp\\saved_memory.hex");</pre>
See also	<i>Memory Save dialog box</i> , page 143.

__messageBoxYesNo

Syntax	<code>__messageBoxYesNo(<i>string message</i>, <i>string caption</i>)</code>
--------	--

Parameters	<p><i>message</i></p> <p>A message that will appear in the message box.</p> <p><i>caption</i></p> <p>The title that will appear in the message box.</p>						
Return value	<table><tr><th>Result</th><th>Value</th></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>0</td></tr></table> <p><i>Table 22: __messageBoxYesNo return values</i></p>	Result	Value	Yes	1	No	0
Result	Value						
Yes	1						
No	0						
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.						
Description	Displays a Yes/No dialog box when called and returns the user input. Typically, this is useful for creating macros that require user interaction.						

__openFile

Syntax	<code>__openFile(filename, access)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>filename</i></p> <p>The file to be opened. The filename must include a path, which must either be absolute or use argument variables. For information about argument variables, see the <i>IDE Project Management and Building Guide</i>.</p> <p><i>access</i></p> <p>The access type (string).</p> <p>These are mandatory but mutually exclusive:</p> <p>"a" append, new data will be appended at the end of the open file</p> <p>"r" read (by default in text mode; combine with b for binary mode: rb)</p> <p>"w" write (by default in text mode; combine with b for binary mode: wb)</p> <p>These are optional and mutually exclusive:</p> <p>"b" binary, opens the file in binary mode</p> <p>"t" ASCII text, opens the file in text mode</p>

This access type is optional:
"+" together with r, w, or a; r+ or w+ is *read and write*, while a+ is *read and append*

Return value	<table><tr><th>Result</th><th>Value</th></tr><tr><td>Successful</td><td>The file handle</td></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>An invalid file handle, which tests as False</td></tr></table>	Result	Value	Successful	The file handle	Unsuccessful	An invalid file handle, which tests as False
Result	Value						
Successful	The file handle						
Unsuccessful	An invalid file handle, which tests as False						
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.						
Description	Opens a file for I/O operations. The default base directory of this macro is where the currently open project file (*.ewp) is located. The argument to __openFile can specify a location relative to this directory. In addition, you can use argument variables such as \$PROJ_DIR\$ and \$TOOLKIT_DIR\$ in the path argument.						
Example	<pre>__var myFileHandle; /* The macro variable to contain */ /* the file handle */ myFileHandle = __openFile("\$PROJ_DIR\$\Debug\Exe\test.tst", "r"); if (myFileHandle) { /* successful opening */ }</pre>						
See also	For information about argument variables, see the <i>IDE Project Management and Building Guide</i> .						

__orderInterrupt

Syntax	<pre>__orderInterrupt(<i>specification</i>, <i>first_activation</i>, <i>repeat_interval</i>, <i>variance</i>, <i>infinite_hold_time</i>, <i>hold_time</i>, <i>probability</i>)</pre>
Parameters	<p><i>specification</i></p> <p>The interrupt (string). The specification can either be the full specification used in the device description file (ddf) or only the name. In the latter case the interrupt system will automatically get the description from the device description file.</p>

	<i>first_activation</i>
	The first activation time in cycles (integer)
	<i>repeat_interval</i>
	The periodicity in cycles (integer)
	<i>variance</i>
	The timing variation range in percent (integer between 0 and 100)
	<i>infinite_hold_time</i>
	1 if infinite, otherwise 0.
	<i>hold_time</i>
	The hold time (integer)
	<i>probability</i>
	The probability in percent (integer between 0 and 100)
Return value	The macro returns an interrupt identifier (unsigned long). If the syntax of <i>specification</i> is incorrect, it returns -1.
For use with	The C-SPY Simulator.
Description	Generates an interrupt.
Example	This example generates a repeating interrupt using an infinite hold time first activated after 4000 cycles: <pre>__orderInterrupt("UART1_R_RXNE", 4000, 2000, 0, 1, 0, 100);</pre>

__popSimulatorInterruptExecutingStack

Syntax	<code>__popSimulatorInterruptExecutingStack(void)</code>
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	The C-SPY Simulator.
Description	<p>Informs the interrupt simulation system that an interrupt handler has finished executing, as if the normal instruction used for returning from an interrupt handler was executed.</p> <p>This is useful if you are using interrupts in such a way that the normal instruction for returning from an interrupt handler is not used, for example in an operating system with</p>

task-switching. In this case, the interrupt simulation system cannot automatically detect that the interrupt has finished executing.

See also *Simulating an interrupt in a multi-task system*, page 211.

__readFile

Syntax `__readFile(fileHandle, valuePtr)`

Parameters *fileHandle*
A macro variable used as filehandle by the `__openFile` macro.
valuePtr
A pointer to a variable.

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	0
Unsuccessful	Non-zero error number

Table 24: __readFile return values

For use with All C-SPY drivers.

Description Reads a sequence of hexadecimal digits from the given file and converts them to an unsigned long which is assigned to the *value* parameter, which should be a pointer to a macro variable.
Only printable characters representing hexadecimal digits and white-space characters are accepted, no other characters are allowed.

Example

```
__var number;
if (__readFile(myFileHandle, &number) == 0)
{
    // Do something with number
}
```

In this example, if the file pointed to by `myFileHandle` contains the ASCII characters 1234 abcd 90ef, consecutive reads will assign the values 0x1234 0xabcd 0x90ef to the variable `number`.

__readFileByte

Syntax	<code>__readFileByte(<i>fileHandle</i>)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>fileHandle</i></p> <p>A macro variable used as filehandle by the <code>__openFile</code> macro.</p>
Return value	-1 upon error or end-of-file, otherwise a value between 0 and 255.
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Reads one byte from a file.
Example	<pre>__var byte; while ((byte = __readFileByte(myFileHandle)) != -1) { /* Do something with byte */ }</pre>

__readMemory8, __readMemoryByte

Syntax	<code>__readMemory8(<i>address</i>, <i>zone</i>)</code> <code>__readMemoryByte(<i>address</i>, <i>zone</i>)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>address</i></p> <p>The memory address (integer).</p> <p><i>zone</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the memory zone, see <i>C-SPY memory zones</i>, page 134.</p>
Return value	The macro returns the value from memory.
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Reads one byte from a given memory location.
Example	<code>__readMemory8(0x0108, " ");</code>

__readMemory16

Syntax	<code>__readMemory16(address, zone)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>address</i></p> <p>The memory address (integer).</p> <p><i>zone</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the memory zone, see <i>C-SPY memory zones</i>, page 134.</p>
Return value	The macro returns the value from memory.
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Reads a two-byte word from a given memory location.
Example	<code>__readMemory16(0x0108, "");</code>

__readMemory32

Syntax	<code>__readMemory32(address, zone)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>address</i></p> <p>The memory address (integer).</p> <p><i>zone</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the memory zone, see <i>C-SPY memory zones</i>, page 134.</p>
Return value	The macro returns the value from memory.
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Reads a four-byte word from a given memory location.
Example	<code>__readMemory32(0x0108, "");</code>

__registerMacroFile

Syntax	<code>__registerMacroFile(filename)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>filename</i></p> <p>A file containing the macros to be registered (string). The filename must include a path, which must either be absolute or use argument variables. For information about argument variables, see the <i>IDE Project Management and Building Guide</i>.</p>
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Registers macros from a setup macro file. With this function you can register multiple macro files during C-SPY startup.
Example	<code>__registerMacroFile("c:\\testdir\\macro.mac");</code>
See also	<i>Using C-SPY macros</i> , page 227.

__resetFile

Syntax	<code>__resetFile(fileHandle)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>fileHandle</i></p> <p>A macro variable used as filehandle by the <code>__openFile</code> macro.</p>
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Rewinds a file previously opened by <code>__openFile</code> .

__setCodeBreak

Syntax	<code>__setCodeBreak(location, count, condition, cond_type, action)</code>							
Parameters	<i>location</i>	A string that defines the code location of the breakpoint, either a valid C-SPY expression whose value evaluates to a valid address, an absolute location, or a source location. For more information about the location types, see <i>Enter Location dialog box</i> , page 130.						
	<i>count</i>	The number of times that a breakpoint condition must be fulfilled before a break occurs (integer).						
	<i>condition</i>	The breakpoint condition (string).						
	<i>cond_type</i>	The condition type; either "CHANGED" or "TRUE" (string).						
	<i>action</i>	An expression, typically a call to a macro, which is evaluated when the breakpoint is detected.						
Return value	<table><tr><th>Result</th><th>Value</th></tr><tr><td>Successful</td><td>An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. This value must be used to clear the breakpoint.</td></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>0</td></tr></table>		Result	Value	Successful	An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. This value must be used to clear the breakpoint.	Unsuccessful	0
Result	Value							
Successful	An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. This value must be used to clear the breakpoint.							
Unsuccessful	0							
	<i>Table 25: __setCodeBreak return values</i>							
For use with	The C-SPY hardware debugger drivers.							
Description	Sets a code breakpoint, that is, a breakpoint which is triggered just before the processor fetches an instruction at the specified location.							
Examples	<pre>__setCodeBreak("{D:\\src\\prog.c}.12.9", 3, "d>16", "TRUE", "ActionCode()");</pre>							
	This example sets a code breakpoint on the label <code>main</code> in your source: <pre>__setCodeBreak("main", 0, "1", "TRUE", "");</pre>							
See also	<i>Breakpoints</i> , page 107.							

__setDataBreak

Syntax	<code>__setDataBreak(location, count, condition, cond_type, access, action)</code>
Parameters	<div><div><code>location</code> A string that defines the data location of the breakpoint, either a valid C-SPY expression whose value evaluates to a valid address or an absolute location. For more information about the location types, see <i>Enter Location dialog box</i>, page 130.</div><div><code>count</code> The number of times that a breakpoint condition must be fulfilled before a break occurs (integer).</div><div><code>condition</code> The breakpoint condition (string).</div><div><code>cond_type</code> The condition type; either "CHANGED" or "TRUE" (string).</div><div><code>access</code> The memory access type: "R", for read, "W" for write, or "RW" for read/write.</div><div><code>action</code> An expression, typically a call to a macro, which is evaluated when the breakpoint is detected.</div></div>

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. This value must be used to clear the breakpoint.
Unsuccessful	0

Table 26: __setDataBreak return values

For use with

The C-SPY driver for ST-LINK

The C-SPY driver for STice, using SWIM mode.

Description

Sets a data breakpoint, that is, a breakpoint which is triggered directly after the processor has read or written data at the specified location.

Example

```
__var brk;
brk = __setDataBreak(":0x4710", 3, "d>6", "TRUE",
    "W", "ActionData()");
...
__clearBreak(brk);
```

See also

Breakpoints, page 107.

__setDataLogBreak

Syntax

__setDataLogBreak(*location*, *access*)

Parameters

location

A string that defines the data location of the breakpoint, either a valid C-SPY expression whose value evaluates to a valid address or an absolute location. For more information about the location types, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

access

The memory access type: "R", for read, "W" for write, or "RW" for read/write.

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. This value must be used to clear the breakpoint.
Unsuccessful	0

Table 27: __setDataLogBreak return values

For use with

The C-SPY Simulator.

Description

Sets a data log breakpoint, that is, a breakpoint which is triggered when the processor reads or writes data at the specified location. Note that a data log breakpoint does not stop the execution it just generates a data log.

Example

```
__var brk;
brk = __setDataLogBreak("Memory:0x4710", "R");
...
__clearBreak(brk);
```

See also

Breakpoints, page 107 and Getting started using data logging, page 79.

__setLogBreak

Syntax

```
__setLogBreak(location, message, msg_type, condition,  
              cond_type)
```

Parameters

location

A string that defines the code location of the breakpoint, either a valid C-SPY expression whose value evaluates to a valid address, an absolute location, or a source location. For more information about the location types, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

message

The message text.

msg_type

The message type; choose between:

TEXT, the message is written word for word.

ARGS, the message is interpreted as a comma-separated list of C-SPY expressions or strings.

condition

The breakpoint condition (string).

cond_type

The condition type; either "CHANGED" or "TRUE" (string).

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. The same value must be used when you want to clear the breakpoint.
Unsuccessful	0

Table 28: __setLogBreak return values

For use with

The C-SPY Simulator.

Description

Sets a log breakpoint, that is, a breakpoint which is triggered when an instruction is fetched from the specified location. If you have set the breakpoint on a specific machine instruction, the breakpoint will be triggered and the execution will temporarily halt and print the specified message in the C-SPY Debug Log window.

Example

```
__var logBp1;
__var logBp2;

logOn()
{
    logBp1 = __setLogBreak ("{C:\\temp\\Utilities.c}.23.1",
        "\"Entering trace zone at :\", #PC:%X", "ARGS", "1", "TRUE");
    logBp2 = __setLogBreak ("{C:\\temp\\Utilities.c}.30.1",
        "Leaving trace zone...", "TEXT", "1", "TRUE");
}

logOff()
{
    __clearBreak(logBp1);
    __clearBreak(logBp2);
}
```

See also *Formatted output*, page 235 and *Breakpoints*, page 107.

__setSimBreak

Syntax

```
__setSimBreak(location, access, action)
```

Parameters

location

A string that defines the data location of the breakpoint, either a valid C-SPY expression whose value evaluates to a valid address or an absolute location. For more information about the location types, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

access

The memory access type: "R" for read or "W" for write.

action

An expression, typically a call to a macro, which is evaluated when the breakpoint is detected.

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. This value must be used to clear the breakpoint.
Unsuccessful	0

Table 29: __setSimBreak return values

For use with

The C-SPY Simulator.

Description Use this system macro to set *immediate* breakpoints, which will halt instruction execution only temporarily. This allows a C-SPY macro function to be called when the processor is about to read data from a location or immediately after it has written data. Instruction execution will resume after the action.

This type of breakpoint is useful for simulating memory-mapped devices of various kinds (for instance serial ports and timers). When the processor reads at a memory-mapped location, a C-SPY macro function can intervene and supply the appropriate data. Conversely, when the processor writes to a memory-mapped location, a C-SPY macro function can act on the value that was written.

__setTraceStartBreak

Syntax `__setTraceStartBreak(location)`

Parameters *location*
A string that defines the code location of the breakpoint, either a valid C-SPY expression whose value evaluates to a valid address, an absolute location, or a source location. For more information about the location types, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. The same value must be used when you want to clear the breakpoint.
Unsuccessful	0

Table 30: __setTraceStartBreak return values

For use with The C-SPY Simulator.

Description Sets a breakpoint at the specified location. When that breakpoint is triggered, the trace system is started.

Example

```
__var startTraceBp;
__var stopTraceBp;

traceOn()
{
    startTraceBp = __setTraceStartBreak
        ("C:\\TEMP\\Utilities.c).23.1");
    stopTraceBp = __setTraceStopBreak
        ("C:\\temp\\Utilities.c).30.1");
}

traceOff()
{
    __clearBreak(startTraceBp);
    __clearBreak(stopTraceBp);
}
```

See also *Breakpoints*, page 107.

__setTraceStopBreak

Syntax `__setTraceStopBreak(location)`

Parameters *location*
A string that defines the code location of the breakpoint, either a valid C-SPY expression whose value evaluates to a valid address, an absolute location, or a source location. For more information about the location types, see *Enter Location dialog box*, page 130.

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	An unsigned integer uniquely identifying the breakpoint. The same value must be used when you want to clear the breakpoint.
Unsuccessful	int 0

Table 31: __setTraceStopBreak return values

For use with The C-SPY Simulator.

Description Sets a breakpoint at the specified location. When that breakpoint is triggered, the trace system is stopped.

Example See *__setTraceStartBreak*, page 263.

See also *Breakpoints*, page 107.

__sourcePosition

Syntax `__sourcePosition(linePtr, colPtr)`

Parameters

linePtr
Pointer to the variable storing the line number

colPtr
Pointer to the variable storing the column number

Return value

Result	Value
Successful	Filename string
Unsuccessful	Empty (" ") string

Table 32: __sourcePosition return values

For use with All C-SPY drivers.

Description If the current execution location corresponds to a source location, this macro returns the filename as a string. It also sets the value of the variables, pointed to by the parameters, to the line and column numbers of the source location.

__strFind

Syntax `__strFind(macroString, pattern, position)`

Parameters

macroString
A macro string.

pattern
The string pattern to search for

position
The position where to start the search. The first position is 0

Return value The position where the pattern was found or -1 if the string is not found.

For use with All C-SPY drivers.

Description	This macro searches a given string (<i>macroString</i>) for the occurrence of another string (<i>pattern</i>).
Example	<pre>__strFind("Compiler", "pile", 0) = 3 __strFind("Compiler", "foo", 0) = -1</pre>
See also	<i>Macro strings</i> , page 233.

__subString

Syntax	<code>__subString(<i>macroString</i>, <i>position</i>, <i>length</i>)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>macroString</i></p> <p>A macro string.</p> <p><i>position</i></p> <p>The start position of the substring. The first position is 0.</p> <p><i>length</i></p> <p>The length of the substring</p>
Return value	A substring extracted from the given macro string.
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	This macro extracts a substring from another string (<i>macroString</i>).
Example	<pre>__subString("Compiler", 0, 2)</pre> <p>The resulting macro string contains Co.</p> <pre>__subString("Compiler", 3, 4)</pre> <p>The resulting macro string contains pile.</p>
See also	<i>Macro strings</i> , page 233.

__targetDebuggerVersion

Syntax	<code>__targetDebuggerVersion()</code>
Return value	A string that represents the version number of the C-SPY debugger processor module.
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.

Description This macro returns the version number of the C-SPY debugger processor module.

Example

```
__var toolVer;
toolVer = __targetDebuggerVersion();
__message "The target debugger version is, ", toolVer;
```

__toLower

Syntax `__toLower(macroString)`

Parameters *macroString*

A macro string.

Return value The converted macro string.

For use with All C-SPY drivers.

Description This macro returns a copy of the parameter *macroString* where all the characters have been converted to lower case.

Example

```
__toLower("IAR")
```

The resulting macro string contains `iar`.

```
__toLower("Mix42")
```

The resulting macro string contains `mix42`.

See also *Macro strings*, page 233.

__toString

Syntax `__toString(C_string, maxlength)`

Parameters *C_string*

Any null-terminated C string.

maxlength

The maximum length of the returned macro string.

Return value Macro string.

For use with All C-SPY drivers.

Description This macro is used for converting C strings (`char*` or `char[]`) into macro strings.

Example Assuming your application contains this definition:

```
char const * hpPtr = "Hello World!";
```

this macro call:

```
__toString(hpPtr, 5)
```

would return the macro string containing `Hello`.

See also *Macro strings*, page 233.

__toUpper

Syntax `__toUpper(macroString)`

Parameters *macroString*
A macro string.

Return value The converted string.

For use with All C-SPY drivers.

Description This macro returns a copy of the parameter *macroString* where all the characters have been converted to upper case.

Example `__toUpper("string")`
The resulting macro string contains `STRING`.

See also *Macro strings*, page 233.

__unloadImage

Syntax `__unloadImage(module_id)`

Parameters *module_id*
An integer which represents a unique module identification, which is retrieved as a return value from the corresponding `__loadImage` C-SPY macro.

Return value

Value	Result
<i>module_id</i>	A unique module identification (the same as the input parameter).
<i>int 0</i>	The unloading failed.

Table 33: `__unloadImage` return values

For use with

All C-SPY drivers.

Description

Unloads debug information from an already downloaded image.

See also

Loading multiple images, page 41 and *Images*, page 295.

__writeFile

Syntax

`__writeFile(fileHandle, value)`

Parameters

fileHandle
A macro variable used as filehandle by the `__openFile` macro.

value
An integer.

Return value

int 0

For use with

All C-SPY drivers.

Description

Prints the integer value in hexadecimal format (with a trailing space) to the file *file*.

Note: The `__fmessage` statement can do the same thing. The `__writeFile` macro is provided for symmetry with `__readFile`.

__writeFileByte

Syntax

`__writeFileByte(fileHandle, value)`

Parameters

fileHandle
A macro variable used as filehandle by the `__openFile` macro.

value
An integer.

Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Writes one byte to the file <i>fileHandle</i> .

__writeMemory8, __writeMemoryByte

Syntax	<code>__writeMemory8(value, address, zone)</code> <code>__writeMemoryByte(value, address, zone)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>value</i></p> <p>An integer.</p> <p><i>address</i></p> <p>The memory address (integer).</p> <p><i>zone</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the memory zone, see <i>C-SPY memory zones</i>, page 134.</p>
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Writes one byte to a given memory location.
Example	<code>__writeMemory8(0x2F, 0x8020, "");</code>

__writeMemory16

Syntax	<code>__writeMemory16(value, address, zone)</code>
Parameters	<p><i>value</i></p> <p>An integer.</p> <p><i>address</i></p> <p>The memory address (integer).</p> <p><i>zone</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the memory zone, see <i>C-SPY memory zones</i>, page 134.</p>
Return value	<code>int 0</code>

For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Writes two bytes to a given memory location.
Example	<pre>__writeMemory16(0x2FFF, 0x8020, "");</pre>
__writeMemory32	
Syntax	<pre>__writeMemory32(value, address, zone)</pre>
Parameters	<p><i>value</i></p> <p>An integer.</p> <p><i>address</i></p> <p>The memory address (integer).</p> <p><i>zone</i></p> <p>A string that specifies the memory zone, see <i>C-SPY memory zones</i>, page 134.</p>
Return value	<code>int 0</code>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Writes four bytes to a given memory location.
Example	<pre>__writeMemory32(0x5555FFFF, 0x8020, "");</pre>

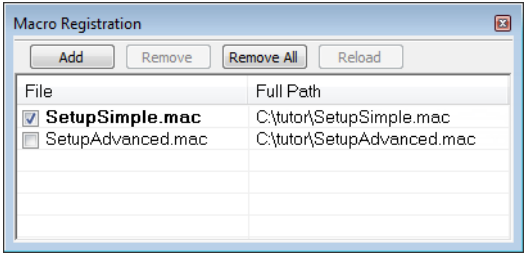
Graphical environment for macros

Reference information about:

- *Macro Registration window*, page 272
- *Debugger Macros window*, page 274
- *Macro Quicklaunch window*, page 276

Macro Registration window

The Macro Registration window is available from the **View>Macros** submenu during a debug session.



Use this window to list, register, and edit your debugger macro files.

Double-click a macro file to open it in the editor window and edit it.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

File

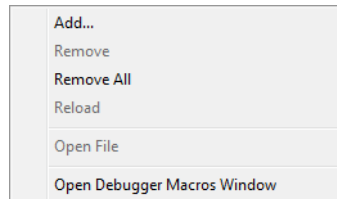
The name of an available macro file. To register the macro file, select the check box to the left of the filename. The name of a registered macro file appears in bold style.

Full path

The path to the location of the added macro file.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Add

Opens a file browser where you can locate the macro file that you want to add to the list. This menu command is also available as a function button at the top of the window.

Remove

Removes the selected debugger macro file from the list. This menu command is also available as a function button at the top of the window.

Remove All

Removes all macro files from the list. This menu command is also available as a function button at the top of the window.

Reload

Registers the selected macro file. Typically, this is useful when you have edited a macro file. This menu command is also available as a function button at the top of the window.

Open File

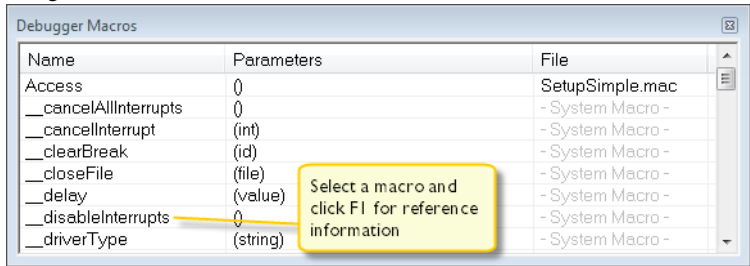
Opens the selected macro file in the editor window.

Open Debugger Macros Window

Opens the Debugger Macros window.

Debugger Macros window

The Debugger Macros window is available from the **View>Macro** submenu during a debug session.



Use this window to list all registered debugger macro functions, either predefined system macros or your own. This window is useful when you edit your own macro functions and want an overview of all available macros that you can use.

Double-clicking a macro defined in a file opens that file in the editor window.

To open a macro in the Macro Quicklaunch window, drag it from the Debugger Macros window and drop it in the Macro Quicklaunch window.

Select a macro and press F1 to get online help information for that macro.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

This area contains these columns:

Name

The name of the debugger macro.

Parameters

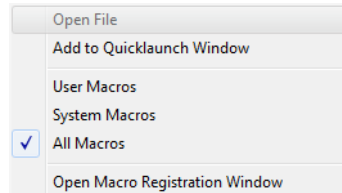
The parameters of the debugger macro.

File

For macros defined in a file, the name of the file is displayed. For predefined system macros, -System Macro- is displayed.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Open File

Opens the selected debugger macro file in the editor window.

Add to Quicklaunch Window

Adds the selected macro to the Macro Quicklaunch window.

User Macros

Lists only the debugger macros that you have defined yourself.

System Macros

Lists only the predefined system macros.

All Macros

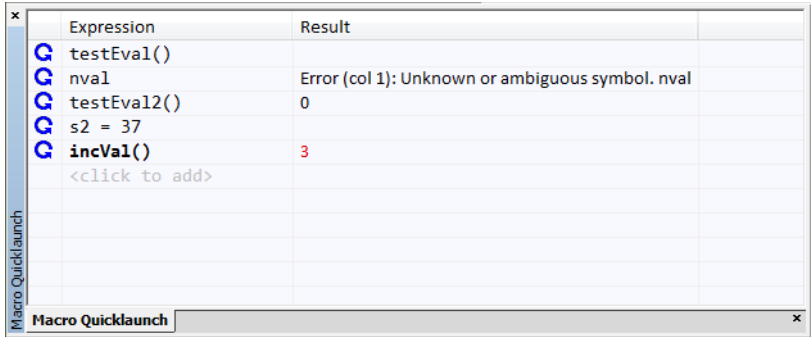
Lists all debugger macros, both predefined system macros and your own.

Open Macro Registration Window

Opens the Macro Registration window.

Macro Quicklaunch window

The Macro Quicklaunch window is available from the **View** menu.



Use this window to evaluate expressions, typically C-SPY macros.

For some devices, there are predefined C-SPY macros available with device support, typically provided by the chip manufacturer. These macros are useful for performing certain device-specific tasks. The macros are available in the Macro Quicklaunch window and are easily identified by their green icon,

The Macro Quicklaunch window is similar to the Quick Watch window, but is primarily designed for evaluating C-SPY macros. The window gives you precise control over when to evaluate an expression.

To add an expression:

- I Choose one of these alternatives:
 - Drag the expression to the window
 - In the **Expression** column, type the expression you want to examine.

If the expression you add and want to evaluate is a C-SPY macro, the macro must first be registered, see *Using C-SPY macros*, page 227.

To evaluate an expression:



- I Double-click the **Recalculate** icon to calculate the value of that expression.

Requirements

None; this window is always available.

Display area

This area contains these columns:



Recalculate icon

To evaluate the expression, double-click the icon. The latest evaluated expression appears in bold style.

Expression

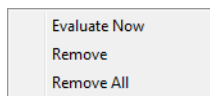
One or several expressions that you want to evaluate. Click <click to add> to add an expression. If the return value has changed since last time, the value will be displayed in red.

Result

Shows the return value from the expression evaluation.

Context menu

This context menu is available:



These commands are available:

Evaluate Now

Evaluates the selected expression.

Remove

Removes the selected expression.

Remove All

Removes all selected expressions.

The C-SPY command line utility—`cspybat`

- Using C-SPY in batch mode
- Summary of C-SPY command line options
- Reference information on C-SPY command line options.

Using C-SPY in batch mode

These topics are covered:

- Starting `cspybat`
- Output
- Invocation syntax

You can execute C-SPY in batch mode if you use the command line utility `cspybat`, installed in the directory `common\bin`.

STARTING CSPYBAT

To start `cspybat` you must first create a batch file. An easy way to do that is to use one of the batch files that C-SPY automatically create when you start C-SPY in the IDE. C-SPY generates a batch file `projectname.buildconfiguration.cspy.bat` every time C-SPY is initialized. You can find the files in the directory `$PROJ_DIR$\settings`. The batch file contains the same settings as the IDE, and you can use it from the command line to start `cspybat`. The files give hints about additional options that you can use.

OUTPUT

When you run `cspybat`, these types of output can be produced:

- Terminal output from `cspybat` itself
- All such terminal output is directed to `stderr`. Note that if you run `cspybat` from the command line without any arguments, the `cspybat` version number and all available options including brief descriptions are directed to `stdout` and displayed on your screen.

- Terminal output from the application you are debugging
All such terminal output is directed to `stdout`, provided that you have used the `--plugin` option. See *--plugin*, page 287.
- Error return codes
`cspybat` returns status information to the host operating system that can be tested in a batch file. For *successful*, the value `int 0` is returned, and for *unsuccessful* the value `int 1` is returned.

INVOCATION SYNTAX

The invocation syntax for `cspybat` is:

```
cspybat processor_DLL driver_DLL {debug_file|--debug_file
                                filename} [cspybat_options] --backend driver_options
```

Note: In those cases where a filename is required—including the DLL files—you are recommended to give a full path to the filename.

Parameters

The parameters are:

Parameter	Description
<i>processor_DLL</i>	The processor-specific DLL file; available in <code>stm8\bin</code> .
<i>driver_DLL</i>	The C-SPY driver DLL file; available in <code>stm8\bin</code> .
<i>debug_file</i>	The object file that you want to debug (filename extension <code>dnn</code>).
<i>cspybat_options</i>	The command line options that you want to pass to <code>cspybat</code> . Note that these options are optional. For information about each option, see <i>Reference information on C-SPY command line options</i> , page 282.
<code>--backend</code>	Marks the beginning of the parameters to the C-SPY driver; all options that follow will be sent to the driver. Note that this option is mandatory.
<i>driver_options</i>	The command line options that you want to pass to the C-SPY driver. Note that some of these options are mandatory and some are optional. For information about each option, see <i>Reference information on C-SPY command line options</i> , page 282.

Table 34: *cspybat* parameters

Summary of C-SPY command line options

Reference information about:

- General `cspybat` options

- Options available for all C-SPY drivers
- Options available for the simulator driver
- Options available for the C-SPY hardware drivers
- Options available for the C-SPY STice driver

GENERAL CSPYBAT OPTIONS

<code>--backend</code>	Marks the beginning of the parameters to be sent to the C-SPY driver (mandatory).
<code>--code_coverage_file</code>	Enables the generation of code coverage information and places it in a specified file.
<code>--cycles</code>	Specifies the maximum number of cycles to run.
<code>--download_only</code>	Downloads a code image without starting a debug session afterwards.
<code>--leave_running</code>	Starts the execution on the target and then exits but leaves the target running.
<code>--macro</code>	Specifies a macro file to be used.
<code>--plugin</code>	Specifies a plugin file to be used.
<code>--silent</code>	Omits the sign-on message.
<code>--timeout</code>	Limits the maximum allowed execution time.

OPTIONS AVAILABLE FOR ALL C-SPY DRIVERS

<code>-d</code>	Specifies the C-SPY driver to be used.
<code>-p</code>	Specifies the device description file to be used.

OPTIONS AVAILABLE FOR THE SIMULATOR DRIVER

<code>--disable_interrupts</code>	Disables the interrupt simulation.
<code>--mapu</code>	Activates memory access checking.

OPTIONS AVAILABLE FOR THE C-SPY HARDWARE DRIVERS

<code>--erase_memory</code>	Erases the memory before downloading the code.
-----------------------------	--

<code>--log_file</code>	Creates a log file.
<code>--mcuname</code>	Specifies the name of the MCU used for debugging.
<code>--suppress_download</code>	Suppresses download of the executable image.
<code>--verify_download</code>	Verifies the executable image.


OPTIONS AVAILABLE FOR THE C-SPY STICE DRIVER

<code>--swim</code>	Enables the SWIM interface.
---------------------	-----------------------------

Reference information on C-SPY command line options


This section gives detailed reference information about each `cspybat` option and each option available to the C-SPY drivers.

--backend


Syntax	<code>--backend {<i>driver options</i>}</code>
Parameters	<i>driver options</i> Any option available to the C-SPY driver you are using.
For use with	<code>cspybat</code> (mandatory).
Description	Use this option to send options to the C-SPY driver. All options that follow <code>--backend</code> will be passed to the C-SPY driver, and will not be processed by <code>cspybat</code> itself.
	 This option is not available in the IDE.

--code_coverage_file

Syntax	<code>--code_coverage_file <i>file</i></code> Note that this option must be placed before the <code>--backend</code> option on the command line.
Parameters	<i>file</i> The name of the destination file for the code coverage information.
For use with	<code>cspybat</code>

Description	<p>Use this option to enable the generation of code coverage information. The code coverage information will be generated after the execution has completed and you can find it in the specified file.</p> <p>Note that this option requires that the C-SPY driver you are using supports code coverage. If you try to use this option with a C-SPY driver that does not support code coverage, an error message will be directed to <code>stderr</code>.</p>
See also	<p><i>Code coverage</i>, page 199.</p> <div>  <p>To set this option, choose View>Code Coverage, right-click and choose Save As when the C-SPY debugger is running.</p> </div>

--cycles

Syntax	<pre>--cycles <i>cycles</i></pre> <p>Note that this option must be placed before the <code>--backend</code> option on the command line.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>cycles</i></p> <p>The number of cycles to run.</p>
For use with	<p>cspybat</p>
Description	<p>Use this option to specify the maximum number of cycles to run. If the target program executes longer than the number of cycles specified, the target program will be aborted. Using this option requires that the C-SPY driver you are using supports a cycle counter, and that it can be sampled while executing.</p> <div>  <p>This option is not available in the IDE.</p> </div>

-d

Syntax	<pre>-d {sim stlink stice}</pre>						
Parameters	<table> <tr> <td><code>sim</code></td><td>Specifies the C-SPY simulator driver.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>stlink</code></td><td>Specifies the C-SPY ST-LINK driver.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>stice</code></td><td>Specifies the C-SPY STice driver.</td></tr> </table>	<code>sim</code>	Specifies the C-SPY simulator driver.	<code>stlink</code>	Specifies the C-SPY ST-LINK driver.	<code>stice</code>	Specifies the C-SPY STice driver.
<code>sim</code>	Specifies the C-SPY simulator driver.						
<code>stlink</code>	Specifies the C-SPY ST-LINK driver.						
<code>stice</code>	Specifies the C-SPY STice driver.						
For use with	<p>All C-SPY drivers.</p>						

Description Use this option to specify the driver to be used.



Project>Options>Debugger>Driver

--disable_interrupts

Syntax --disable_interrupts

For use with The C-SPY Simulator driver.

Description Use this option to disable the interrupt simulation.



To set this option, choose **Simulator>Interrupt Setup** and deselect the **Enable interrupt simulation** option.

--download_only

Syntax --download_only

Note that this option must be placed before the --backend option on the command line.

For use with cspybat

Description Use this option to download the code image without starting a debug session afterwards.



To set related option, choose:
Project>Options>Debugger>Setup and deselect **Run to**.

--erase_memory

Syntax --erase_memory

For use with Any C-SPY hardware debugger driver.

Description Erases the memory (FLASH, EEPROM, and option bytes) before downloading the code. This is done by first setting the Read-Out Protection option byte and then clearing it (or the other way around if ROP is already set). During the clearing phase, all memory areas are erased.

This option is only available for supported devices and when using STice in SWIM mode or ST-LINK.

**Project>Options>Debugger>Driver>Setup>Erase**

--leave_running

Syntax	<code>--leave_running</code>
	Note that this option must be placed before the <code>--backend</code> option on the command line.
For use with	<code>cspybat</code>
Description	Makes <code>cspybat</code> start the execution on the target and then exits but leaves the target running.



This option is not available in the IDE.


--log_file

Syntax	<code>--log_file=filename</code>
Parameters	<i>filename</i> The name of the log file.
For use with	Any C-SPY hardware debugger driver.
Description	Use this option to log the communication between C-SPY and the target system to a file. To interpret the result, detailed knowledge of the communication protocol is required.


**Project>Options>Debugger>Driver>Communication Log**

--macro


Syntax	<code>--macro filename</code>
	Note that this option must be placed before the <code>--backend</code> option on the command line.
Parameters	<i>filename</i> The C-SPY macro file to be used (filename extension <code>mac</code>).
For use with	<code>cspybat</code>

Description	Use this option to specify a C-SPY macro file to be loaded before executing the target application. This option can be used more than once on the command line.
See also	<i>Briefly about using C-SPY macros</i> , page 226.
	 Project>Options>Debugger>Setup>Setup macros>Use macro file

--mapu

Syntax	--mapu
For use with	The C-SPY simulator driver.
Description	Specify this option to use the segment information in the debug file for memory access checking. During the execution, the simulator will then check for accesses to unspecified memory ranges. If any such access is found, the C function call stack and a message will be printed on <code>stderr</code> and the execution will stop.
See also	<i>Memory access checking</i> , page 136.
	 To set related options, choose: Simulator>Memory Access Setup

--mcuname

Syntax	--mcuname <i>name</i>
Parameters	<i>name</i> The name of the MCU used for debugging, for example STM8S208MB.
For use with	Any C-SPY hardware debugger driver.
Description	Use this option to specify the name of the MCU used for debugging. This option is mandatory, to be able to communicate with the hardware.
	 Project>Options>General Options>Target>Device

-p

Syntax	<code>-p filename</code>
Parameters	<p><i>filename</i></p> <p>The device description file to be used.</p>
For use with	All C-SPY drivers.
Description	Use this option to specify the device description file to be used.
See also	<i>Selecting a device description file</i> , page 38.



Project>Options>Debugger>Setup>Device description file


--plugin

Syntax	<p><code>--plugin filename</code></p> <p>Note that this option must be placed before the <code>--backend</code> option on the command line.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>filename</i></p> <p>The plugin file to be used (filename extension <code>dll</code>).</p>
For use with	<code>cspybat</code>
Description	<p>Certain C/C++ standard library functions, for example <code>printf</code>, can be supported by C-SPY—for example, the C-SPY Terminal I/O window—instead of by real hardware devices. To enable such support in <code>cspybat</code>, a dedicated plugin module called <code>stm8bat.dll</code> located in the <code>stm8\bin</code> directory must be used.</p> <p>Use this option to include this plugin during the debug session. This option can be used more than once on the command line.</p> <p>Note: You can use this option to include also other plugin modules, but in that case the module must be able to work with <code>cspybat</code> specifically. This means that the C-SPY plugin modules located in the <code>common\plugin</code> directory cannot normally be used with <code>cspybat</code>.</p>




Project>Options>Debugger>Plugins


--silent

Syntax	--silent
	Note that this option must be placed before the --backend option on the command line.
For use with	cspybat
Description	Use this option to omit the sign-on message.
	 This option is not available in the IDE.


--suppress_download

Syntax	--suppress_download
For use with	Any C-SPY hardware debugger driver.
Description	Use this option to suppress the downloading of the executable image to a non-volatile type of target memory. The image corresponding to the debugged application must already exist in the target.
	If this option is combined with the option --verify_download, the debugger will read back the executable image from memory and verify that it is identical to the debugged application.
	 Project>Options>Debugger>Setup>Download>Suppress


--swim

Syntax	--swim
For use with	The C-SPY STice driver.
Description	Use this option to enable the SWIM interface.
	 Project>Options>Debugger>STice>Setup>Use SWIM interface

--timeout

Syntax	<code>--timeout <i>milliseconds</i></code>
	Note that this option must be placed before the <code>--backend</code> option on the command line.
Parameters	<i>milliseconds</i> The number of milliseconds before the execution stops.
For use with	cspybat
Description	Use this option to limit the maximum allowed execution time.
	 This option is not available in the IDE.

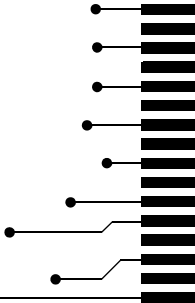
--verify_download

Syntax	<code>--verify_download</code>
For use with	Any C-SPY hardware debugger driver.
Description	Use this option to verify that the downloaded code image can be read back from target memory with the correct contents.
	 Project>Options>Debugger>C-SPY driver>Verify download

Part 4. Additional reference information

This part of the *C-SPY® Debugging Guide for STM8* includes these chapters:

- Debugger options
- Additional information on C-SPY drivers





Debugger options

- Setting debugger options
- Reference information on debugger options
- Reference information on C-SPY hardware debugger driver options

Setting debugger options

Before you start the C-SPY debugger you might need to set some options—both C-SPY generic options and options required for the target system (C-SPY driver-specific options). This section gives detailed information about the options in the **Debugger** category.

To set debugger options in the IDE:

- 1** Choose **Project>Options** to display the **Options** dialog box.
- 2** Select **Debugger** in the **Category** list.

For more information about the generic options, see *Reference information on debugger options*, page 293.
- 3** On the **Setup** page, make sure to select the appropriate C-SPY driver from the **Driver** drop-down list.
- 4** To set the driver-specific options, select the appropriate driver from the **Category** list. Depending on which C-SPY driver you are using, different options are available.
- 5** To restore all settings to the default factory settings, click the **Factory Settings** button.
- 6** When you have set all the required options, click **OK** in the **Options** dialog box.

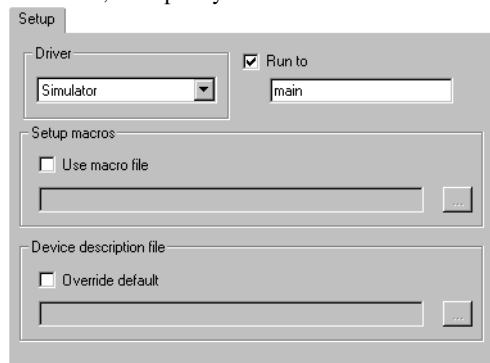
Reference information on debugger options

Reference information about:

- Setup
- Images
- Extra Options
- Plugins

Setup

The **Setup** options select the C-SPY driver, the setup macro file, and device description file to use, and specify which default source code location to run to.



Driver

Selects the C-SPY driver for the target system you have.

Run to

Specifies the location C-SPY runs to when the debugger starts after a reset. By default, C-SPY runs to the `main` function.

To override the default location, specify the name of a different location you want C-SPY to run to. You can specify assembler labels or whatever can be evaluated as such, for example function names.

If the option is deselected, the program counter will contain the regular hardware reset address at each reset.

Setup macros

Registers the contents of a setup macro file in the C-SPY startup sequence. Select **Use macro file** and specify the path and name of the setup file, for example `SetupSimple.mac`. If no extension is specified, the extension `mac` is assumed. A browse button is available for your convenience.

Device description file

A default device description file is selected automatically based on your project settings. To override the default file, select **Override default** and specify an alternative file. A browse button is available for your convenience.

For information about the device description file, see *Modifying a device description file*, page 42.

Device description files for each STM8 device are provided in the directory `stm8\config` and have the filename extension `ddf`.

Images

The Images options control the use of additional debug files to be downloaded.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Images' with a light green background. It contains three vertically stacked, identical sections. Each section starts with a checkbox labeled 'Download extra image'. Below this is a 'Path:' label followed by a text input field and a small browse button with three dots. Underneath is an 'Offset:' label followed by a text input field. To the right of the offset field is another checkbox labeled 'Debug info only'.

Note: Flash loading will not be performed; using the **Images** options you can only download images to RAM.

Download extra Images

Controls the use of additional debug files to be downloaded:

Path

Specify the debug file to be downloaded. A browse button is available for your convenience.

Offset

Specify an integer that determines the destination address for the downloaded debug file.

Debug info only

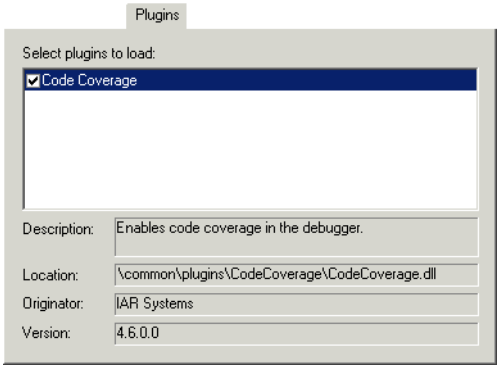
Makes the debugger download only debug information, and not the complete debug file.

If you want to download more than three images, use the related C-SPY macro, see `__loadImage`, page 248.

For more information, see *Loading multiple images*, page 41.

Plugins

The **Plugins** options select the C-SPY plugin modules to be loaded and made available during debug sessions.



Select plugins to load

Selects the plugin modules to be loaded and made available during debug sessions. The list contains the plugin modules delivered with the product installation.

Description

Describes the plugin module.

Location

Informs about the location of the plugin module.

Generic plugin modules are stored in the `common\plugins` directory. Target-specific plugin modules are stored in the `stm8\plugins` directory.

Originator

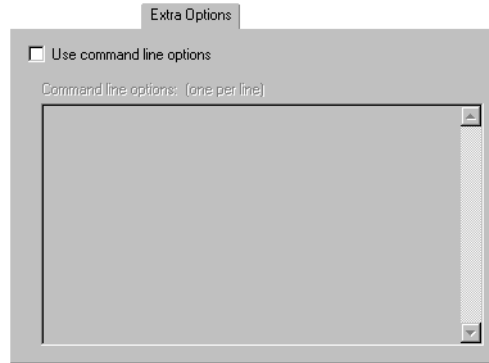
Informs about the originator of the plugin module, which can be modules provided by IAR Systems or by third-party vendors.

Version

Informs about the version number.

Extra Options

The Extra Options page provides you with a command line interface to C-SPY.



Use command line options

Specify command line arguments that are not supported by the IDE to be passed to C-SPY.

Note that it is possible to use the `/args` option to pass command line arguments to the debugged application.

Syntax: `/args arg0 arg1 ...`

Multiple lines with `/args` are allowed, for example:

```
/args --logfile log.txt
```

```
/args --verbose
```

If you use `/args`, these variables must be defined in your application:

```
/* __argc, the number of arguments in __argv. */
__no_init int __argc;
```

```
/* __argv, an array of pointers to strings that holds the
arguments; must be large enough to fit the number of
parameters.*/
__no_init const char * __argv[MAX_ARGS];
```

```
/* __argvbuf, a storage area for __argv; must be large enough to
hold all command line parameters. */
__no_init __root char __argvbuf[MAX_ARG_SIZE];
```

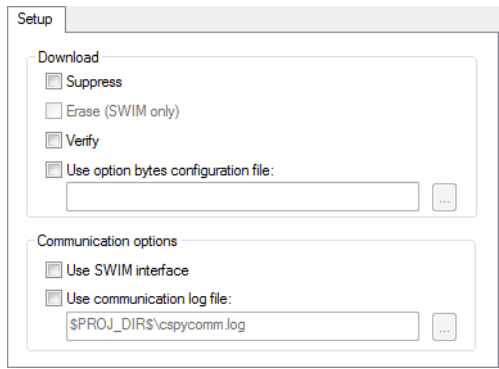
Reference information on C-SPY hardware debugger driver options

This section covers these topics:

- *Setup options for STice and ST-LINK*, page 298

Setup options for STice and ST-LINK

The **Setup** options control the C-SPY STice driver or the C-SPY ST-LINK driver, respectively.



Download

By default, C-SPY downloads the application to RAM or flash when a debug session starts. The **Download** options let you modify the behavior of the download.

Suppress

Disables the downloading of code, while preserving the present content of the flash. This command is useful if you want to debug an application that already resides in target memory.

If this option is combined with the **Verify** option, the debugger will read back the code image from non-volatile memory and verify that it is identical to the debugged application.

Erase

Erases the memory (FLASH, EEPROM, and option bytes) before downloading the code. This is done by first setting the Read-Out Protection option byte and then clearing it (or the other way around if *ROP* is already set). During the clearing phase, all memory areas are erased.

The option is only available for supported devices and when using STice in SWIM mode or ST-LINK.

Verify

Verifies that the downloaded code image can be read back from target memory with the correct contents.

Use option bytes configuration file

Writes the option bytes settings defined in an option bytes configuration file (obc) to the device before download. The file is created using the Option bytes window, see *Option Bytes window*, page 52.

Communication options**Use SWIM interface**

Enables the SWIM interface. Using the SWIM interface makes the STice emulator behave as ST-LINK.

This option is only available for the C-SPY STice driver.

Communication log**Use communication log file**

Logs the communication between C-SPY and the target system to a file. To interpret the result, detailed knowledge of the interface is required.

Additional information on C-SPY drivers

This chapter describes the additional menus and features provided by the C-SPY® drivers. You will also find some useful hints about resolving problems.

Reference information on C-SPY driver menus

Reference information about:

- *C-SPY driver*, page 301
- *Simulator menu*, page 302
- *The ST-LINK menu*, page 304
- *The STice menu*, page 305

C-SPY driver

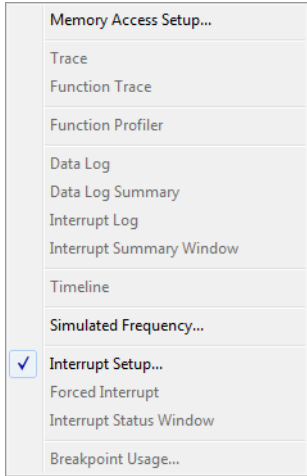
Before you start the C-SPY debugger, you must first specify a C-SPY driver in the **Options** dialog box, using the option **Debugger>Setup>Driver**.

When you start a debug session, a menu specific to that C-SPY driver will appear on the menu bar, with commands specific to the driver.

When we in this guide write “choose *C-SPY driver*>” followed by a menu command, *C-SPY driver* refers to the menu. If the feature is supported by the driver, the command will be on the menu.

Simulator menu

When you use the simulator driver, the **Simulator** menu is added to the menu bar.



Menu commands

These commands are available on the menu:

Memory Access Setup

Displays a dialog box to simulate memory access checking by specifying memory areas with different access types, see *Memory Access Setup dialog box*, page 158.

Trace

Opens a window which displays the collected trace data, see *Trace window*, page 170.

Function Trace

Opens a window which displays the trace data for function calls and function returns, see *Function Trace window*, page 174.

Function Profiler

Opens a window which shows timing information for the functions, see *Function Profiler window*, page 194.

Data Log

Opens a window which logs accesses to up to four different memory locations or areas, see *Data Log window*, page 95.

Data Log Summary

Opens a window which displays a summary of data accesses to specific memory location or areas, see *Data Log Summary window*, page 97.

Interrupt Log

Opens a window which displays the status of all defined interrupts, see *Interrupt Log window*, page 219.

Interrupt Log Summary

Opens a window which displays a summary of the status of all defined interrupts, see *Interrupt Log Summary window*, page 222.

Timeline

Opens a window which gives a graphical view of various kinds of information on a timeline, see *Timeline window*, page 174.

Simulated Frequency

Opens the **Simulated Frequency** dialog box where you can specify the simulator frequency used when the simulator displays time information, for example in the log windows. Note that this does not affect the speed of the simulator.

Interrupt Setup

Displays a dialog box where you can configure C-SPY interrupt simulation, see *Interrupt Setup dialog box*, page 213.

Forced Interrupts

Opens a window from where you can instantly trigger an interrupt, see *Forced Interrupt window*, page 216.

Interrupt Status

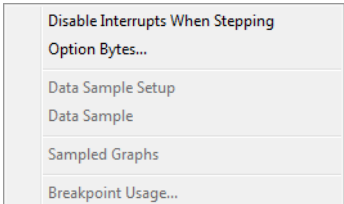
Opens a window from where you can instantly trigger an interrupt, see *Interrupt Status window*, page 217.

Breakpoint Usage

Displays a window which lists all active breakpoints, see *Breakpoint Usage window*, page 119.

The ST-LINK menu

When you are using the C-SPY driver for ST-LINK, the **ST-LINK** menu is added to the menu bar.



Menu commands

These menu commands are available on the menu:

Disable Interrupts When Stepping

Temporarily disables interrupts during hardware single steps. Enabling this function might be useful in cases where it is impossible to move away from an instruction with a breakpoint on it, due to pending interrupts.

Option bytes

Opens a window that displays the current state of the option bytes set at the target STM8 device, see *Option Bytes window*, page 52.

Data Sample Setup

Opens a window where you can specify variables to sample data for, see *Setup Data Sample window*, page 99.

Data Sample

Opens a window where you can view the result of the data sampling, see *Data Sample window*, page 100.

Sampled Graphs

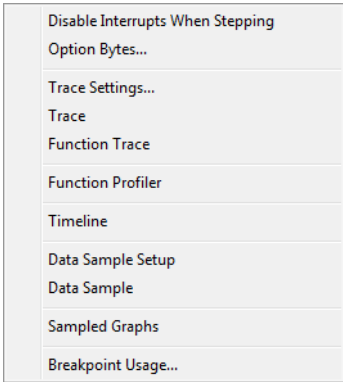
Opens a window which gives a graphical view of various kinds of sampled information, see *Sampled Graphs window*, page 102.

Breakpoint Usage

Displays a window which lists all active breakpoints, see *Breakpoint Usage window*, page 119.

The STice menu

When you are using the C-SPY driver for STice, the **STice** menu is added to the menu bar.



Menu commands

These menu commands are available on the menu:

Disable Interrupts When Stepping

Temporarily disables interrupts during hardware single steps. Enabling this function might be useful in cases where it is impossible to move away from an instruction with a breakpoint on it, due to pending interrupts.

Option bytes

Opens a window that displays the current state of the option bytes set at the target STM8 device, see *Option Bytes window*, page 52.

Trace Settings

Displays the **Trace Settings** dialog box, see *Trace Settings dialog box*, page 168.

Trace

Opens the Trace window, see *Trace window*, page 170.

Function Trace

Opens the Function Trace window, see *Function Trace window*, page 174.

Function Profiler

Opens the Function Profiler window, see *Function Profiler window*, page 194.

Timeline

Opens a window which gives a graphical view of various kinds of information on a timeline, see *Timeline window*, page 174.

Data Sample Setup

Opens a window where you can specify variables to sample data for, see *Setup Data Sample window*, page 99.

Data Sample

Opens a window where you can view the result of the data sampling, see *Data Sample window*, page 100.

Sampled Graphs

Opens a window which gives a graphical view of various kinds of sampled information, see *Sampled Graphs window*, page 102.

Breakpoint Usage

Displays a window which lists all active breakpoints, see *Breakpoint Usage window*, page 119.

Reference information on the C-SPY simulator

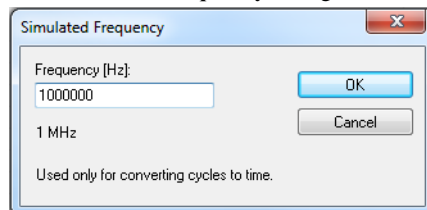
This section gives additional reference information the C-SPY simulator, reference information not provided elsewhere in this documentation.

Reference information about:

- *Simulated Frequency dialog box*, page 306

Simulated Frequency dialog box

The **Simulated Frequency** dialog box is available from the C-SPY driver menu.



Use this dialog box to specify the simulator frequency used when the simulator displays time information.

Requirements

The C-SPY simulator.

Frequency

Specify the frequency in Hz.

Resolving problems

These topics are covered:

- Write failure during load
- No contact with the target hardware
- Slow stepping speed

Debugging using the C-SPY hardware debugger systems requires interaction between many systems, independent from each other. For this reason, setting up this debug system can be a complex task. If something goes wrong, it might be difficult to locate the cause of the problem.

This section includes suggestions for resolving the most common problems that can occur when debugging with the C-SPY hardware debugger systems.

For problems concerning the operation of the evaluation board, refer to the documentation supplied with it, or contact your hardware distributor.

WRITE FAILURE DURING LOAD

There are several possible reasons for write failure during load. The most common is that your application has been incorrectly linked:

- Check the contents of your linker configuration file and make sure that your application has not been linked to the wrong address
- Check that you are using the correct linker configuration file.



In the IDE, the linker configuration file is automatically selected based on your choice of device.

To choose a device:

- 1** Choose **Project>Options**.
- 2** Select the **General Options** category.
- 3** Click the **Target** tab.
- 4** Choose the appropriate device from the **Device** drop-down list.

To override the default linker configuration file:

- 1** Choose **Project>Options**.
- 2** Select the **Linker** category.
- 3** Click the **Config** tab.
- 4** Choose the appropriate linker configuration file in the **Linker configuration file** area.

NO CONTACT WITH THE TARGET HARDWARE

There are several possible reasons for C-SPY to fail to establish contact with the target hardware. Do this:

- Check the communication devices on your host computer
- Verify that the cable is properly plugged in and not damaged or of the wrong type
- Make sure that the evaluation board is supplied with sufficient power
- Check that the correct options for communication have been specified in the IAR Embedded Workbench IDE.

Examine the linker configuration file to make sure that the application has not been linked to the wrong address.

SLOW STEPPING SPEED

If you find that the stepping speed is slow, these troubleshooting tips might speed up stepping:

- If you are using a hardware debugger system, keep track of how many hardware breakpoints that are used and make sure some of them are left for stepping.
Stepping in C-SPY is normally performed using breakpoints. When C-SPY performs a step command, a breakpoint is set on the next statement and the application executes until it reaches this breakpoint. If you are using a hardware debugger system, the number of hardware breakpoints—typically used for setting a stepping breakpoint in code that is located in flash/ROM memory—is limited. If you, for example, step into a `C switch` statement, breakpoints are set on each branch; this might consume several hardware breakpoints. If the number of available hardware breakpoints is exceeded, C-SPY switches into single stepping on assembly level, which can be very slow.
For more information, see *Breakpoints in the C-SPY hardware debugger drivers*, page 110 and *Breakpoint consumers*, page 111.
- Disable trace data collection, using the **Enable/Disable** button in both the Trace and the Function Profiling windows. Trace data collection might slow down stepping because the collected trace data is processed after each step. Note that it is not sufficient to just close the corresponding windows to disable trace data collection.

- Choose to view only a limited selection of SFR registers. You can choose between two alternatives. Either type `#SFR_name` (where *SFR_name* reflects the name of the SFR you want to monitor) in the Watch window, or create your own filter for displaying a limited group of SFRs in the Register window. Displaying many SFR registers might slow down stepping because all registers must be read from the hardware after each step. See *Defining application-specific register groups*, page 137.
- Close the Memory and Symbolic Memory windows if they are open, because the visible memory must be read after each step and that might slow down stepping.
- Close any window that displays expressions such as Watch, Live Watch, Locals, Statics if it is open, because all these windows read memory after each step and that might slow down stepping.
- Close the Stack window if it is open. Choose **Tools>Options>Stack** and disable the **Enable graphical stack display and stack usage tracking** option if it is enabled.
- If possible, increase the communication speed between C-SPY and the target board/emulator.

A

Abort (Report Assert option)	72
absolute location, specifying for a breakpoint	130
Access type (Edit Memory Access option)	161
Access (Edit SFR option)	158
Add to Watch Window (Symbolic Memory window context menu)	148
Add (SFR Setup window context menu)	156
Address Range (Find in Trace option)	186
Address (Edit SFR option)	157
advanced breakpoints	120
break on data access within or outside an address range	121
break on data value at a given address	120
break on opcode fetch or data access at given addresses	121
break on opcode fetch within or outside an address range	120
break on stack write or data access at a given address	122
break on stack write or opcode fetch at a given address	122
break on two sequential opcode fetches	121
data access at one of two addresses	121
Ambiguous symbol (Resolve Symbol Ambiguity option)	95
application, built outside the IDE	40
assembler labels, viewing	78
assembler source code, fine-tuning	189
assembler symbols, using in C-SPY expressions	75
assembler variables, viewing	78
assumptions, programming experience	19
Auto Scroll (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	103
Auto Scroll (Timeline window context menu)	179
Auto window	81
Autostep settings dialog box	72
Autostep (Debug menu)	47

B

--backend (C-SPY command line option)	282
---	-----

backtrace information	
generated by compiler	60
viewing in Call Stack window	66
batch mode, using C-SPY in	279
Big Endian (Memory window context menu)	142
blocks, in C-SPY macros	235
bold style, in this guide	23
Break on Throw (Debug menu)	47
Break on Uncaught Exception (Debug menu)	47
Break (Debug menu)	46
breakpoint condition, example	115–116
Breakpoint Usage window	119
Breakpoint Usage (Simulator menu)	303
Breakpoint usage (STice menu)	306
Breakpoint usage (ST-LINK menu)	304
breakpoints	
code, example	258
connecting a C-SPY macro	230
consumers of	111
data	126
data log	128
description of	107
disabling used by Stack window	111
icons for in the IDE	109
in Memory window	114
listing all	119
reasons for using	107
setting	
in memory window	114
using system macros	114
using the dialog box	112
single-stepping if not available	38
toggling	112
types of	108
useful tips	115
Breakpoints dialog box	
Code	123
Data	126
Data Log	128

Immediate	129
Log	124
Trace Start	182
Trace Stop	183
Breakpoints window	117
Browse (Trace toolbar)	170
byte order, setting in Memory window	141

C

C function information, in C-SPY	60
C symbols, using in C-SPY expressions	75
C variables, using in C-SPY expressions	74
call chain, displaying in C-SPY	60
Call stack information	60
Call Stack window	66
for backtrace information	60
Call Stack (Timeline window context menu)	180
__cancelAllInterrupts (C-SPY system macro)	241
__cancelInterrupt (C-SPY system macro)	241
Clear All (Debug Log window context menu)	71
Clear trace data (Trace toolbar)	170
Clear (Interrupt Log window context menu)	221, 223
__clearBreak (C-SPY system macro)	242
__closeFile (C-SPY system macro)	242
code breakpoints	108
overview	108
toggling	112
Code Coverage window	200
Code Coverage (Disassembly window context menu)	65
--code_coverage_file (C-SPY command line option)	282
code, covering execution of	200
command line options	282
typographic convention	22
command prompt icon, in this guide	23
Communication log (ST-LINK option)	299
computer style, typographic convention	22
conditional statements, in C-SPY macros	234
context menu, in windows	78

conventions, used in this guide	22
Copy Window Contents (Disassembly window context menu)	66
Copy (Debug Log window context menu)	70
copyright notice	2
cspybat	279
current position, in C-SPY Disassembly window	64
cursor, in C-SPY Disassembly window	64
--cycles (C-SPY command line option)	283
C-SPY	
batch mode, using in	279
debugger systems, overview of	31
environment overview	27
plugin modules, loading	39
setting up	37–38
starting the debugger	39
C-SPY drivers	
differences between drivers	33
overview	33
specifying	294
types of	32
C-SPY expressions	74
evaluating, using Macro Quicklaunch window	276
evaluating, using Quick Watch window	91
in C-SPY macros	234
Tooltip watch, using	73
Watch window, using	73
C-SPY macros	
blocks	235
conditional statements	234
C-SPY expressions	234
examples	227
checking status of register	229
creating a log macro	230
executing	227
connecting to a breakpoint	230
using Quick Watch	229
using setup macro and setup file	229
functions	76, 232
loop statements	234

macro statements	234
setup macro file	226
executing	229
setup macro functions	226
summary	237
system macros, summary of	239
using	225
variables	76, 232
C-SPY options	
Extra Options	297
Images	295
Plugins	296
Setup	294
C-SPYLink	32
C++ terminology	22

D

-d (C-SPY command line option)	283
data breakpoints, overview	109
Data Coverage (Memory window context menu)	142
data coverage, in Memory window	140
data log breakpoints, overview	109
Data Log Summary window	97
Data Log window	95
Data Log (Timeline window context menu)	180
Data Sample Setup window	99
Data Sample Setup (STice menu)	306
Data Sample Setup (ST-LINK menu)	304
Data Sample window	100
Data Sample (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	104
Data Sample (STice menu)	306
Data Sample (ST-LINK menu)	304
ddf (filename extension), selecting a file	39
Debug Log window	70
Debug menu (C-SPY main window)	46
Debug (Report Assert option)	72
debugger concepts, definitions of	30
debugger drivers. <i>See</i> C-SPY drivers	
Debugger Macros window	274
debugger system overview	31
debugging projects	
externally built applications	40
loading multiple images	41
debugging, RTOS awareness	29
__delay (C-SPY system macro)	242
Delay (Autostep Settings option)	72
Delete (Breakpoints window context menu)	118
Delete (SFR Setup window context menu)	156
Delete/revert All Custom SFRs (SFR Setup window context menu)	156
Description (Edit Interrupt option)	215
description (interrupt property)	215
Device description file (debugger option)	294
device description files	39
definition of	42
memory zones	135
modifying	42
register zone	135
specifying interrupts	252
Disable All (Breakpoints window context menu)	118
Disable Interrupts When Stepping (STice menu)	305
Disable Interrupts When Stepping (ST-LINK menu)	304
Disable (Breakpoints window context menu)	118
__disableInterrupts (C-SPY system macro)	243
--disable_interrupts (C-SPY command line option)	284
Disassembly window	62
context menu	64
disclaimer	2
DLIB	
naming convention	23
DLIB, documentation	21
do (macro statement)	234
document conventions	22
documentation	
overview of guides	20
overview of this guide	19
Download (ST-LINK option)	298
--download_only (C-SPY command line option)	284

Driver (debugger option)	294
__driverType (C-SPY system macro)	243

E

Edit Expressions (Trace toolbar)	171
Edit Interrupt dialog box	214
Edit Memory Access dialog box	160
Edit Memory Range dialog box	157
Edit Settings (Trace toolbar)	170
Edit (Breakpoints window context menu)	118
Edit (SFR Setup window context menu)	156
edition, of this guide	2
Embedded C++ Technical Committee	22
Enable All (Breakpoints window context menu)	118
Enable interrupt simulation (Interrupt Setup option)	213
Enable Log File (Log File option)	71
Enable (Breakpoints window context menu)	118
Enable (Interrupt Log window context menu)	221, 223
Enable (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	104
Enable (Timeline window context menu)	180
__enableInterrupts (C-SPY system macro)	244
Enable/Disable Breakpoint (Call Stack window context menu)	68
Enable/Disable Breakpoint (Disassembly window context menu)	66
Enable/Disable (Trace toolbar)	170
endianness. <i>See</i> byte order	
Enter Location dialog box	130
--erase_memory (C-SPY command line option)	284
__evaluate (C-SPY system macro)	244
Evaluate Now (Macro Quicklauncher window context menu)	277
examples	
C-SPY macros	227
interrupts	
interrupt logging	212
timer	210
macros	
checking status of register	229

creating a log macro	230
using Quick Watch	229
performing tasks and continue execution	116
tracing incorrect function arguments	115
execUserExecutionStarted (C-SPY setup macro)	237
execUserExecutionStopped (C-SPY setup macro)	238
execUserExit (C-SPY setup macro)	239
execUserPreload (C-SPY setup macro)	237
execUserPreReset (C-SPY setup macro)	238
execUserReset (C-SPY setup macro)	238
execUserSetup (C-SPY setup macro)	238
executed code, covering	200
execution history, tracing	167
expressions. <i>See</i> C-SPY expressions	
Extra Options, for C-SPY	297

F

File format (Memory Save option)	143
file types	
device description, specifying in IDE	39
macro	38, 294
filename extensions	
ddf, selecting device description file	39
mac, using macro file	38
Filename (Memory Restore option)	144
Filename (Memory Save option)	143
Fill dialog box	144
__writeMemory8 (C-SPY system macro)	245
__writeMemory16 (C-SPY system macro)	246
__writeMemory32 (C-SPY system macro)	246
Find in Trace dialog box	185
Find in Trace window	186
Find (Memory window context menu)	142
Find (Trace toolbar)	170
first activation time (interrupt property)	
definition of	207
First activation (Edit Interrupt option)	215
flash memory, load library module to	249

for (macro statement)	234
Forced Interrupt window	216
Forced Interrupts (Simulator menu)	303
Function Profiler window	194
Function Profiler (Simulator menu)	302
Function profiler (STice menu)	305
Function Trace window	174
Function Trace (Simulator menu)	302
Function trace (STice menu)	305
functions	
call stack information for	60
C-SPY running to when starting	38, 294
most time spent in, locating	189

G

Go to Source (Breakpoints window context menu)	118
Go to Source (Call Stack window context menu)	67
Go To Source (Timeline window context menu)	180–181
Go (Debug menu)	46, 59

H

highlighting, in C-SPY	60
Hold time (Edit Interrupt option)	215
hold time (interrupt property), definition of	207

I

icons, in this guide	23
if else (macro statement)	234
if (macro statement)	234
Ignore (Report Assert option)	72
illegal memory accesses, checking for	136
Images window	50
Images, loading multiple	295
immediate breakpoints, overview	109
Include (Log File option)	71
Input Mode dialog box	69

input, special characters in Terminal I/O window	69
installation directory	22
Instruction Profiling (Disassembly window context menu)	65
Intel-extended, C-SPY output format	32
Interrupt Log Summary window	222
Interrupt Log Summary (Simulator menu)	302–303
Interrupt Log window	219
Interrupt Log (Simulator menu)	303
Interrupt Setup dialog box	213
Interrupt Setup (Simulator menu)	303
Interrupt Status window	217
interrupt system, using device description file	209
Interrupt (Edit Interrupt option)	215
Interrupt (Timeline window context menu)	180
interrupts	
adapting C-SPY system for target hardware	209
simulated, introduction to	205
timer, example	210
using system macros	208
__isBatchMode (C-SPY system macro)	247
italic style, in this guide	22–23

L

labels (assembler), viewing	78
Length (Fill option)	145
library functions	
online help for	21
lightbulb icon, in this guide	23
linker options	
typographic convention	22
Little Endian (Memory window context menu)	141
Live Watch window	86
__loadImage (C-SPY system macro)	248
loading multiple debug files, list currently loaded	50
loading multiple images	41
Locals window	82
log breakpoints, overview	108
Log File dialog box	71

Logging>Set Log file (Debug menu)	48
Logging>Set Terminal I/O Log file (Debug menu)	48
--log_file (C-SPY command line option)	285
loop statements, in C-SPY macros	234

M

mac (filename extension), using a macro file	38
--macro (C-SPY command line option)	285
macro files, specifying	38, 294
Macro Quicklaunch window	276
Macro Registration window	272
macro statements	234
macros	
executing	227
using	225
Macros (Debug menu)	48
main function, C-SPY running to when starting	38, 294
--mapu (C-SPY command line option)	286
--mcuname (C-SPY command line option)	286
memory access checking	136
Memory access checking (Memory Access Setup option)	159
Memory Access Setup dialog box	158
Memory Access Setup (Simulator menu)	302
memory accesses, illegal	136
Memory Fill (Memory window context menu)	142
memory map	158
Memory Restore dialog box	144
Memory Restore (Memory window context menu)	142
Memory Save dialog box	143
Memory Save (Memory window context menu)	142
Memory window	139
memory zones	134
in device description file	135
__memoryRestore (C-SPY system macro)	249
__memorySave (C-SPY system macro)	250
Memory>Restore (Debug menu)	47
Memory>Save (Debug menu)	47
menu bar, C-SPY-specific	45

__messageBoxYesNo (C-SPY system macro)	250
MISRA C, documentation	21
Mixed Mode (Disassembly window context menu)	66
Motorola, C-SPY output format	32
Move to PC (Disassembly window context menu)	64

N

Name (Edit SFR option)	157
naming conventions	23
Navigate (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	103
Navigate (Timeline window context menu)	179
New Breakpoint (Breakpoints window context menu)	119
Next Statement (Debug menu)	47
Next Symbol (Symbolic Memory window context menu)	147

O

__openFile (C-SPY system macro)	251
Operation (Fill option)	145
operators, sizeof in C-SPY	76
optimizations, effects on variables	76
Option Bytes window	52
Option bytes (STice menu)	305
Option bytes (ST-LINK menu)	304
options	
on the command line	282, 297
Options (Stack window context menu)	151
__orderInterrupt (C-SPY system macro)	252
Originator (debugger option)	296

P

-p (C-SPY command line option)	287
parameters	
tracing incorrect values of	60
typographic convention	22
part number, of this guide	2

peripheral units	
device-specific	42
displayed in Register window	134
in C-SPY expressions	75
initializing using setup macros	226
Please select one symbol	
(Resolve Symbol Ambiguity option)	95
--plugin (C-SPY command line option)	287
plugin modules (C-SPY)	32
loading	39
Plugins (C-SPY options)	296
__popSimulatorInterruptExecutingStack (C-SPY system macro)	253
pop-up menu. <i>See</i> context menu	
prerequisites, programming experience	19
Previous Symbol (Symbolic Memory window context menu)	148
probability (interrupt property)	215
definition of	207
Probability % (Edit Interrupt option)	215
Profile Selection (Timeline window context menu)	181
profiling	
analyzing data	191
on function level	191
on instruction level	193
profiling information, on functions and instructions	189
profiling sources	
trace (calls)	190, 195
trace (flat)	190, 196
program execution, in C-SPY	55
programming experience	19
program, <i>see also</i> application	
projects, for debugging externally built applications	40
publication date, of this guide	2

Q

Quick Watch window	91
executing C-SPY macros	229

R

Range for (Viewing Range option)	182
__readFile (C-SPY system macro)	254
__readFileByte (C-SPY system macro)	255
__readMemoryByte (C-SPY system macro)	255
__readMemory8 (C-SPY system macro)	255
__readMemory16 (C-SPY system macro)	256
__readMemory32 (C-SPY system macro)	256
reference information, typographic convention	23
Refresh (Debug menu)	48
register groups	134
predefined, enabling	152
Register window	152
registered trademarks	2
__registerMacroFile (C-SPY system macro)	257
registers, displayed in Register window	152
Remove All (Macro Quicklauncher window context menu)	277
Remove (Macro Quicklauncher window context menu)	277
Repeat interval (Edit Interrupt option)	215
repeat interval (interrupt property), definition of	207
Replace (Memory window context menu)	142
Report Assert dialog box	72
Reset (Debug menu)	46
__resetFile (C-SPY system macro)	257
Resolve Source Ambiguity dialog box	131
Restore (Memory Restore option)	144
return (macro statement)	235
ROM-monitor, definition of	32
RTOS awareness debugging	29
RTOS awareness (C-SPY plugin module)	29
Run to Cursor (Call Stack window context menu)	67
Run to Cursor (Debug menu)	47
Run to Cursor (Disassembly window context menu)	65
Run to Cursor, command for executing	60
Run to (C-SPY option)	38
Run to (debugger option)	294

S

Sample Graphs window	102
Sampled Graphs (STice menu)	306
Sampled Graphs (ST-LINK menu)	304
Save Custom SFRs (SFR Setup window context menu)	157
Save to log file (context menu command)	221, 223
Save (Memory Save option)	143
Save (Trace toolbar)	170
Scale (Viewing Range option)	182
Select All (Debug Log window context menu)	70
Select Graphs (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	105
Select Graphs (Timeline window context menu)	181
Select plugins to load (debugger option)	296
Set Data Breakpoint (Memory window context menu)	142
Set Next Statement (Debug menu)	47
Set Next Statement (Disassembly window context menu)	66
__setCodeBreak (C-SPY system macro)	258
__setDataBreak (C-SPY system macro)	259
__setDataLogBreak (C-SPY system macro)	260
__setLogBreak (C-SPY system macro)	261
__setSimBreak (C-SPY system macro)	262
__setTraceStartBreak (C-SPY system macro)	263
__setTraceStopBreak (C-SPY system macro)	264
setup macro file, registering	38
setup macro functions	226
reserved names	237
Setup macros (debugger option)	294
Setup (C-SPY options)	294
SFR	
using as assembler symbols	75
SFR Setup window	154
shortcut menu. <i>See</i> context menu	
Show all images (Images window context menu)	50
Show All (SFR Setup window context menu)	156
Show Arguments (Call Stack window context menu)	67
Show Custom SFRs only (SFR Setup window context menu)	156
Show Cycles (Interrupt Log window context menu)	221, 224

Show Factory SFRs only (SFR Setup window context menu)	156
Show Numerical Value (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	105
Show Numerical Value (Timeline window context menu)	180
Show offsets (Stack window context menu)	150
Show only (Image window context menu)	50
Show Time (Interrupt Log window context menu)	221, 224
Show variables (Stack window context menu)	150
--silent (C-SPY command line option)	288
Simulated FrequencyDlg	306
simulating interrupts, enabling/disabling	213
Simulator menu	302
simulator, introduction	34
Size (Edit SFR option)	158
Size (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	105
Size (Timeline window context menu)	180
sizeof	76
software breakpoints, use of	110
Solid Graph (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	105
Solid Graph (Timeline window context menu)	180
__sourcePosition (C-SPY system macro)	265
special function registers (SFR)	
using as assembler symbols	75
stack usage, computing	136
Stack window	148
standard C, sizeof operator in C-SPY	76
Start address (Fill option)	145
Start address (Memory Save option)	143
Statics window	88
Step Into (Debug menu)	47
Step Into, description	57
Step Out (Debug menu)	47
Step Out, description	58
Step Over (Debug menu)	47
Step Over, description	57
step points, definition of	56
STice (C-SPY driver), hardware installation	35
Stop address (Memory Save option)	143
Stop Debugging (Debug menu)	46

__strFind (C-SPY system macro) 265
 ST-LINK (C-SPY driver), hardware installation 35
 __subString (C-SPY system macro) 266
 --suppress_download (C-SPY command line option) 288
 --swim (C-SPY command line option) 288
 Symbolic Memory window 146
 Symbols window 93
 symbols, using in C-SPY expressions 74

T

target system, definition of 31
 __targetDebuggerVersion (C-SPY system macro) 266
 Terminal IO Log Files (Terminal IO Log Files option) 70
 Terminal I/O Log Files dialog box 69
 Terminal I/O window 61, 68
 terminology 22
 Text search (Find in Trace option) 186
 Time Axis Unit (Timeline window context menu) 181
 Timeline window 174
 Timeline (Simulator menu) 303
 Timeline (STice menu) 306
 --timeout (C-SPY command line option) 289
 timer interrupt, example 210
 Toggle Breakpoint (Code) (Call
 Stack window context menu) 67
 Toggle Breakpoint (Code) (Disassembly
 window context menu) 65
 Toggle Breakpoint (Log) (Call
 Stack window context menu) 67
 Toggle Breakpoint (Log) (Disassembly
 window context menu) 65
 Toggle Breakpoint (Trace Start) (Call
 Stack window context menu) 68
 Toggle Breakpoint (Trace Start) (Disassembly
 window context menu) 65
 Toggle Breakpoint (Trace Stop) (Call
 Stack window context menu) 68
 Toggle Breakpoint (Trace Stop) (Disassembly
 window context menu) 66

Toggle source (Trace toolbar) 170
 __toLowerCase (C-SPY system macro) 267
 tools icon, in this guide 23
 __toString (C-SPY system macro) 267
 __ToUpper (C-SPY system macro) 268
 Trace Expressions window 184
 Trace settings (STice menu) 305
 trace start and stop breakpoints, overview 108
 Trace Start breakpoints dialog box 182
 Trace Stop breakpoints dialog box 183
 Trace types (Trace Settings option) 169
 Trace window 170
 trace (calls), profiling source 190, 195
 trace (flat), profiling source 190, 196
 Trace (Simulator menu) 302
 Trace (STice menu) 305
 trace, in Timeline window 174
 trademarks 2
 Trigger (Forced Interrupt window context menu) 216
 typographic conventions 22

U

Unavailable, C-SPY message 77
 __unloadImage(C-SPY system macro) 268
 Use command line options (debugger option) 297
 Use Extra Images (debugger option) 295
 Use manual ranges (Memory Access Setup option) 159
 Use ranges based on (Memory Access Setup option) 159
 user application, definition of 31

V

Value (Fill option) 145
 variables
 effects of optimizations 76
 information, limitation on 76
 using in C-SPY expressions 74
 variance (interrupt property), definition of 207

Variance % (Edit Interrupt option)	215
--verify_download (C-SPY command line option)	289
version number	
of this guide	2
Viewing Range dialog box	181
Viewing Range (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	104
Viewing Range (Timeline window context menu)	180
visualSTATE, C-SPY plugin module for	32

W

warnings icon, in this guide	23
Watch window	84
using	73
web sites, recommended	22
while (macro statement)	234
windows, specific to C-SPY	48
__writeFile (C-SPY system macro)	269
__writeFileByte (C-SPY system macro)	269
__writeMemoryByte (C-SPY system macro)	270
__writeMemory8 (C-SPY system macro)	270
__writeMemory16 (C-SPY system macro)	270
__writeMemory32 (C-SPY system macro)	271

Z

zone	
defined in device description file	135
in C-SPY	134
part of an absolute address	130
Zone (Edit SFR option)	158
Zoom (Sampled Graphs window context menu)	104
Zoom (Timeline window context menu)	179

Symbols

.	298
__cancelAllInterrupts (C-SPY system macro)	241
__cancelInterrupt (C-SPY system macro)	241

__clearBreak (C-SPY system macro)	242
__closeFile (C-SPY system macro)	242
__delay (C-SPY system macro)	242
__disableInterrupts (C-SPY system macro)	243
__driverType (C-SPY system macro)	243
__enableInterrupts (C-SPY system macro)	244
__evaluate (C-SPY system macro)	244
__fillMemory8 (C-SPY system macro)	245
__fillMemory16 (C-SPY system macro)	246
__fillMemory32 (C-SPY system macro)	246
__fmessage (C-SPY macro statement)	235
__isBatchMode (C-SPY system macro)	247
__loadImage (C-SPY system macro)	248
__memoryRestore (C-SPY system macro)	249
__memorySave (C-SPY system macro)	250
__message (C-SPY macro statement)	235
__messageBoxYesNo (C-SPY system macro)	250
__openFile (C-SPY system macro)	251
__orderInterrupt (C-SPY system macro)	252
__popSimulatorInterruptExecutingStack (C-SPY system macro)	253
__readFile (C-SPY system macro)	254
__readFileByte (C-SPY system macro)	255
__readMemoryByte (C-SPY system macro)	255
__readMemory8 (C-SPY system macro)	255
__readMemory16 (C-SPY system macro)	256
__readMemory32 (C-SPY system macro)	256
__registerMacroFile (C-SPY system macro)	257
__resetFile (C-SPY system macro)	257
__setCodeBreak (C-SPY system macro)	258
__setDataBreak (C-SPY system macro)	259
__setDataLogBreak (C-SPY system macro)	260
__setLogBreak (C-SPY system macro)	261
__setSimBreak (C-SPY system macro)	262
__setTraceStartBreak (C-SPY system macro)	263
__setTraceStopBreak (C-SPY system macro)	264
__smessage (C-SPY macro statement)	235
__sourcePosition (C-SPY system macro)	265
__strFind (C-SPY system macro)	265
__subString (C-SPY system macro)	266

__targetDebuggerVersion (C-SPY system macro)	266
__toLower (C-SPY system macro)	267
__toString (C-SPY system macro)	267
__toUpper (C-SPY system macro)	268
__unloadImage (C-SPY system macro)	268
__writeFile (C-SPY system macro)	269
__writeFileByte (C-SPY system macro)	269
__writeMemoryByte (C-SPY system macro)	270
__writeMemory8 (C-SPY system macro)	270
__writeMemory16 (C-SPY system macro)	270
__writeMemory32 (C-SPY system macro)	271
-d (C-SPY command line option)	283
-p (C-SPY command line option)	287
--backend (C-SPY command line option)	282
--code_coverage_file (C-SPY command line option)	282
--cycles (C-SPY command line option)	283
--disable_interrupts (C-SPY command line option)	284
--download_only (C-SPY command line option)	284
--erase_memory (C-SPY command line option)	284
--log_file (C-SPY command line option)	285
--macro (C-SPY command line option)	285
--mapu (C-SPY command line option)	286
--mcuname (C-SPY command line option)	286
--plugin (C-SPY command line option)	287
--silent (C-SPY command line option)	288
--suppress_download (C-SPY command line option)	288
--swim (C-SPY command line option)	288
--timeout (C-SPY command line option)	289
--verify_download (C-SPY command line option)	289

Numerics

1x Units (Memory window context menu)	150
1x Units (Symbolic Memory window context menu)	148
2x Units (Memory window context menu)	150
4x Units (Memory window context menu)	151
8x Units (Memory window context menu)	141